Package 'terra'

June 9, 2022

Type Package

Title Spatial Data Analysis

Version 1.5-34

Date 2022-05-16

Depends R (>= 3.5.0)

Suggests parallel, tinytest, ncdf4, sf (>= 0.9-8), deldir, XML, igraph

LinkingTo Rcpp

Imports methods, Rcpp

SystemRequirements C++11, GDAL (>= 2.2.3), GEOS (>= 3.4.0), PROJ (>= 4.9.3), sqlite3

Encoding UTF-8

Maintainer Robert J. Hijmans <r.hijmans@gmail.com>

Description Methods for spatial data analysis with raster and vector data. Raster methods allow for low-level data manipulation as well as high-level global, local, zonal, and focal computation. The predict and interpolate methods facilitate the use of regression type (interpolation, machine learning) models for spatial prediction, including with satellite remote sensing data. Processing of very large files is supported. See the manual and tutorials on <https://rspatial.org/terra/> to get started. 'terra' is very similar to the 'raster' package; but 'terra' can do more, is easier to use, and it is faster.

License GPL (>= 3)

URL https://rspatial.org/terra/

BugReports https://github.com/rspatial/terra/issues/

LazyLoad yes

NeedsCompilation yes

Author Robert J. Hijmans [cre, aut] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0001-5872-2872>),
Roger Bivand [ctb] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2392-6140>),
Karl Forner [ctb],
Jeroen Ooms [ctb] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4035-0289>),
Edzer Pebesma [ctb] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8049-7069>),
Michael D. Sumner [ctb]

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2022-06-09 10:52:21 UTC

R topics documented:

`terra-package` *Description of the methods in the terra package*

Description

`terra` provides methods to manipulate geographic (spatial) data in "raster" and "vector" form. Raster data divide space into rectangular cells (pixels) and they are commonly used to represent spatially continuous phenomena, such as elevation or the weather. Satellite images also have this data structure. In contrast, "vector" spatial data (points, lines, polygons) are typically used to represent discrete spatial entities, such as a road, country, or bus stop.

The package implements two main classes (R data types): `SpatRaster` and `SpatVector`. `SpatRaster` supports handling large raster files that cannot be loaded into memory; local, focal, zonal, and global raster operations; polygon, line and point to raster conversion; integration with modeling methods to make spatial predictions; and more. `SpatVector` supports all types of geometric operations such as intersections.

Additional classes include `SpatExtent`, which is used to define a spatial extent (bounding box); `SpatRasterDataset`, which represents a collection of sub-datasets for the same area. Each sub-dataset is a SpatRaster with possibly many layers, and may, for example, represent different weather variables; and `SpatRasterCollection` and `SpatVectorCollection` that are equivalent to lists of SpatRaster or SpatVector objects.

These classes hold a C++ pointer to the data "reference class" and that creates some limitations. They cannot be recovered from a saved R session either or directly passed to nodes on a computer cluster. Generally, you should use `writeRaster` to save SpatRaster objects to disk (and pass a filename or cell values ot cluster nodes). Also see `wrap`.

The `terra` package is conceived as a replacement of the `raster` package. `terra` has a very similar, but simpler, interface, and it is faster than `raster`. At the bottom of this page there is a table that shows differences in the methods between the two packages.

Below is a list of some of the most important methods grouped by theme.

SpatRaster

I. Creating, combining and sub-setting

`rast`	Create a SpatRaster from scratch, file, or another object
`c`	Combine SpatRasters (multiple layers)
`add<-`	Add a SpatRaster to another one
`subset` or `[[`, or `$`	Select layers of a SpatRaster
`selectRange`	Select cell values from different layers using an index layer

II. Changing the spatial extent or resolution

Also see the methods in section VIII

`merge`	Combine SpatRasters with different extents (but same origin and resolution)
`mosaic`	Combine SpatRasters with different extents using a function for overlapping cells
`crop`	Select a geographic subset of a SpatRaster
`extend`	Add rows and/or columns to a SpatRaster
`trim`	Trim a SpatRaster by removing exterior rows and/or columns that only have NAs
`aggregate`	Combine cells of a SpatRaster to create larger cells
`disagg`	Subdivide cells
`resample`	Resample (warp) values to a SpatRaster with a different origin and/or resolution
`project`	Project (warp) values to a SpatRaster with a different coordinate reference system
`shift`	Adjust the location of SpatRaster
`flip`	Flip values horizontally or vertically
`rotate`	Rotate values around the date-line (for lon/lat data)
`t`	Transpose a SpatRaster

III. Local (cell based) methods

Apply-like methods:

`app`	Apply a function to all cells, across layers, typically to summarize (as in `base::apply`)
`tapp`	Apply a function to groups of layers (as in `base::tapply` and `stats::aggregate`)
`lapp`	Apply a function to using the layers of a SpatRaster as variables
`sapp`	Apply a function to each layer
`rapp`	Apply a function to a spatially variable range of layers

Arithmetic, logical, and standard math methods:

Arith-methods	Standard arithmetic methods (+, -, *, ^, %%, %/%, /)
Compare-methods	Comparison methods for SpatRaster (==, !=, >, <, <=, >=)
Logic-methods	Boolean methods (!, &, |)
Math-methods	abs, sign, sqrt, ceiling, floor, trunc, cummax, cummin, cumprod, cumsum, log, log10, log2, log1p, acos, acosh, asin, asinh, atan, atanh, exp, expm1, cos, cosh, sin, sinh, tan, tanh, round, signif
Summary-methods	mean, max, min, median, sum, range, prod, any, all, stdev, which.min, which.max
as.bool	create a Boolean (logical) SpatRaster
as.int	create an integer (whole numbers) SpatRaster

Other methods:

approximate	Compute missing values for cells by interpolation across layers
cellSize	Compute the area of cells
classify	(Re-)classify values
cover	First layer covers second layer except where the first layer is NA
init	Initialize cells with new values
mask	Replace values in a SpatRaster based on values in another SpatRaster
subst	Substitute (replace) cell values
which.lyr	which is the first layer that is TRUE?

IV. Zonal and global methods

expanse	Compute the summed area of cells
crosstab	Cross-tabulate two SpatRasters
freq	Frequency table of SpatRaster cell values
global	Summarize SpatRaster cell values with a function
quantile	Quantiles
layerCor	Correlation between layers
stretch	Stretch values
scale	Scale values
summary	Summary of the values of a SpatRaster (quartiles and mean)
unique	Get the unique values in a SpatRaster
zonal	Summarize a SpatRaster by zones in another SpatRaster

V. Situation (spatial context) based methods

adjacent	Identify cells that are adjacent to a set of cells of a SpatRaster
boundaries	Detection of boundaries (edges)

distance	Shortest distance to a cell that is not NA or to or from a vector object
gridDistance	Shortest distance through adjacent grid cells
costDistance	Shortest distance considering cell-varying friction
direction	Direction (azimuth) to or from cells that are not NA
focal	Focal (neighborhood; moving window) functions
focalCpp	Faster focal by using custom C++ functions
focalReg	Regression beween layers for focal areas
focalCor	Correlation between layers for focal areas
patches	Find patches (clumps)
terrain	Compute slope, aspect and other terrain characteristics from elevation data
shade	Compute hill shade from slope and aspect layers
autocor	Compute global or local spatial autocorrelation

VI. Model predictions

predict	Predict a non-spatial model to a SpatRaster
interpolate	Predict a spatial model to a SpatRaster

VII. Accessing cell values

Apart from the function listed below, you can also use indexing with [with cell numbers, and row and/or column numbers

values	cell values (fails with very large rasters)
values<-	Set new values to the cells of a SpatRaster
setValues	Set new values to the cells of a SpatRaster
as.matrix	Get cell values as a matrix
as.array	Get cell values as an array
extract	Extract cell values from a SpatRaster (e.g., by cell, coordinates, polygon)
spatSample	Regular or random sample
minmax	Get the minimum and maximum value of the cells of a SpatRaster (if known)
setMinMax	Compute the minimum and maximum value of a SpatRaster if these are not known
extract	spatial queries of a SpatRaster with a SpatVector

VIII. Getting and setting dimensions

Get or set basic parameters of SpatRasters. If there are values associated with a SpatRaster object (either in memory or via a link to a file) these are lost when you change the number of columns or rows or the resolution. This is not the case when the extent is changed (as the number of columns and rows will not be affected). Similarly, with **crs** you can set the coordinate reference system, but this does not transform the data (see project for that).

ncol	The number of columns
nrow	The number of rows
ncell	The number of cells (can not be set directly, only via ncol or nrow)
res	The resolution (x and y)
nlyr	Get or set the number of layers
names	Get or set the layer names
xres	The x resolution (can be set with res)
yres	The y resolution (can be set with res)
xmin	The minimum x coordinate (or longitude)
xmax	The maximum x coordinate (or longitude)
ymin	The minimum y coordinate (or latitude)
ymax	The maximum y coordinate (or latitude)
ext	Get or set the extent (minimum and maximum x and y coordinates ("bounding box")
origin	The origin of a SpatRaster
crs	The coordinate reference system (map projection)
is.lonlat	Test if an object has (or may have) a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system
sources	Get the filename(s) to which a SpatRaster is linked
inMemory	Are the data sources in memory (or on disk)?
compareGeom	Compare the geometry of SpatRasters
NAflag	Set the NA value (for reading from a file with insufficient metadata)

IX. Computing row, column, cell numbers and coordinates

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper-left corner. They increase within rows, from left to right, and then row by row from top to bottom. Likewise, row numbers start at 1 at the top of the raster, and column numbers start at 1 at the left side of the raster.

xFromCol	x-coordinates from column numbers
yFromRow	y-coordinates from row numbers
xFromCell	x-coordinates from row numbers
yFromCell	y-coordinates from cell numbers
xyFromCell	x and y coordinates from cell numbers
colFromX	Column numbers from x-coordinates (or longitude)
rowFromY	Row numbers from y-coordinates (or latitude)
rowColFromCell	Row and column numbers from cell numbers
cellFromXY	Cell numbers from x and y coordinates
cellFromRowCol	Cell numbers from row and column numbers
cellFromRowColCombine	Cell numbers from all combinations of row and column numbers
cells	Cell numbers from an SpatVector or SpatExtent

X. Writing SpatRaster files

Basic:

writeRaster	Write all values of SpatRaster to disk. You can set the filetype, datatype, compression.
writeCDF	Write SpatRaster data to a netCDF file

Advanced:

writeStart	Open a file for writing
writeValues	Write some values
writeStop	Close the file after writing

XI. Time related methods

time	Get or set time
fillTime	can add empty layers in between existing layers to assure that the time step between layers is constan
mergeTime	combine multiple rasters, perhaps partly overlapping in time, into a single time series

XII. Miscellaneous SpatRaster methods

terraOptions	Show, set, or get session options, mostly to control memory use and to set write options
sources	Show the data sources of a SpatRaster
tmpFiles	Show or remove temporary files
mem_info	memory needs and availability
readStart	Open file connections for efficient multi-chunk reading
readStop	Close file connections
inMemory	Are the cell values in memory?

SpatRasterDataSet

XIII. SpatRasterDataset

A SpatRasterDataset contains SpatRaster objects that are sub-datasets for the same area. They all have the same extent and resolution.

sds	Create a SpatRasterDataset from a file with subdatasets (ncdf or hdf) or from SpatRaster objects
[or $	Extract a SpatRaster
names	Get the names of the sub-datasets

SpatVector

XIV. Create SpatVector objects

vect	Create a SpatVector from a file (for example a "shapefile") or from another object
vector_layers	list or delete layers in a vector database such as GPGK
rbind	append SpatVectors of the same geometry type
unique	remove duplicates
na.omit	remove empty geometries and/or fields that are NA
project	Project a SpatVector to a different coordinate reference system
writeVector	Write SpatVector data to disk
centroids	Get the centroids of a SpatVector
voronoi	Voronoi diagram
delaunay	Delaunay triangles
convHull	Compute the convex hull of a SpatVector
fillHoles	Remove or extract holes from polygons

XV. Properties of SpatVector objects

geom	returns the geometries as matrix or WKT
crds	returns the coordinates as a matrix
linearUnits	returns the linear units of the crs (in meter)
ncol	The number of columns (of the attributes)
nrow	The number of rows (of the geometries and attributes)
names	Get or set the layer names
ext	Get the extent (minimum and maximum x and y coordinates ("bounding box")
crs	The coordinate reference system (map projection)
is.lonlat	Test if an object has (or may have) a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system

XVI. Geometric queries

adjacent	find adjacent polygons
expanse	computes the area covered by polygons
nearby	find nearby geometries
nearest	find the nearest geometries
relate	geometric relationships such as "intersects", "overlaps", and "touches"
perim	computes the length of the perimeter of polygons, and the length of lines

XVII. Geometric operations

erase or "-"	erase (parts of) geometries
intersect or "*"	intersect geometries
union or "+"	Merge geometries
cover	update polygons
symdif	symmetrical difference of two polygons
aggregate	dissolve smaller polygons into larger ones
buffer	buffer geometries
disagg	split multi-geometries into separate geometries
crop	clip geometries using a rectangle (SpatExtent) or SpatVector

XVIII. SpatVector attributes

We use the term "attributes" for the tabular data (data.frame) associated with vector geometries.

extract	spatial queries between SpatVector and SpatVector (e.g. point in polygons)
sel	select - interactively select geometries
click	identify attributes by clicking on a map
merge	Join a table with a SpatVector
as.data.frame	get attributes as a data.frame
as.list	get attributes as a list
values	Get the attributes of a SpatVector
values<-	Set new attributes to the geometries of a SpatRaster

XIX. Change geometries (for display, experimentation)

shift	change the position geometries by shifting their coordinates in horizontal and/or vertical direction
spin	rotate geometries around an origin
rescale	shrink (or expand) geometries, for example to make an inset map
flip	flip geometries vertically or horizontally
t	transpose geometries (switch x and y)

XX. Geometry properties and topology

width	the minimum diameter of the geometries
clearance	the minimum clearance of the geometries
sharedPaths	shared paths (arcs) between line or polygon geometries
simplifyGeom	simplify geometries
gaps	find gaps between polygon geometries
fillHoles	get or remove the polygon holes
makeNodes	create nodes on lines
mergeLines	connect lines to form polygons
removeDupNodes	remove duplicate nodes in geometries and optionally rounds the coordinates
is.valid	check if geometries are valid
makeValid	attempt to repair invalid geometries
snap	make boundaries of geometries identical if they are very close to each other
erase (single argument)	remove parts of geometries that overlap
union (single argument)	create new polygons such that there are no overlapping polygons

Spat* Collections

XXI. Collections

A SpatRasterCollection is a vector of SpatRaster objects. Unlike for a SpatRasterDataset, there the extent and resolution of the SpatRasters do not need to match each other. A SpatVectorCollection is a vector of SpatVector objects.

svc	create a SpatRasterCollection from a set of SpatRaster objects
length	how many SpatRasters does the SpatRasterCollection have?
[	extract a SpatRastert

SpatExtent

XXII. SpatExtent

ext	Create a SpatExtent object. For example to crop a Spatial dataset
intersect	Intersect two SpatExtent objects, same as -
union	Combine two SpatExtent objects, same as +
Math-methods	round/floor/ceiling of a SpatExtent
align	Align a SpatExtent with a SpatRaster
draw	Create a SpatExtent by drawing it on top of a map (plot)

General methods

XXIII. Conversion between spatial data objects from different packages

You can coerce SpatRasters to Raster* objects, after loading the `raster` package, with `as(object, "Raster")`, or `raster(object)` or `brick(object)` or `stack(object)`

rast	SpatRaster from matrix and other objects
vect	SpatVector from `sf` or `Spatial*` vector data
sf::st_as_sf	sf object from SpatVector
rasterize	Rasterizing points, lines or polygons
as.points	Create points from a SpatRaster or SpatVector
as.lines	Create points from a SpatRaster or SpatVector
as.polygons	Create polygons from a SpatRaster
as.contour	Contour lines from a SpatRaster

XXIV. Plotting

Maps:

plot	Plot a SpatRaster or SpatVector. The main method to create a map
points	Add points to a map
lines	Add lines to a map
polys	Add polygons to a map
text	Add text (such as the values of a SpatRaster or SpatVector) to a map
image	Alternative to plot to make a map with a SpatRaster
plotRGB	Combine three layers (red, green, blue channels) into a single "real color" plot
sbar	Add a scalebar to a map

north	Add a north arrow to a map
inset	Add a small inset (overview) map
dots	Make a dot-density map
cartogram	Make a cartogram
persp	Perspective plot of a SpatRaster
contour	Contour plot or filled-contour plot of a SpatRaster
colorize	Combine three layers (red, green, blue channels) into a single layer with a color-table

Interacting with a map:

zoom	Zoom in to a part of a map by drawing a bounding box on it
click	Query values of SpatRaster or SpatVector by clicking on a map
sel	Select a spatial subset of a SpatRaster or SpatVector by drawing on a map
draw	Create a SpatExtent or SpatVector by drawing on a map

Other plots:

plot	x-y scatter plot of the values of (a sample of) the layers of two SpatRaster objects
hist	Histogram of SpatRaster values
barplot	Bar plot of a SpatRaster
density	Density plot of SpatRaster values
pairs	Pairs plot for layers in a SpatRaster
boxplot	Box plot of the values of a SpatRaster

Comparison with the raster package

XXV. New method names

`terra` has a single class `SpatRaster` for which `raster` has three (`RasterLayer`, `RasterStack`, `RasterBrick`). Likewise there is a single class for vector data `SpatVector` that replaces six `Spatial*` classes. Most method names are the same, but note the following important differences in methods names with the `raster` package

raster package	terra package
raster, brick, stack	rast
rasterFromXYZ	rast(, type="xyz")
stack, addLayer	c
addLayer	add<-
area	cellSize or expanse
approxNA	approximate
calc	app

cellFromLine, cellFromPolygon,	cells
cellsFromExtent	cells
cellStats	global
corLocal	focalCor
coordinates	crds
clump	patches
compareRaster	compareGeom
disaggregate	disagg
drawExtent, drawPoly, drawLine	draw
dropLayer	subset
extent	ext
distanceFromPoints	distance
isLonLat, isGlobalLonLat	is.lonlat
couldBeLonLat	is.lonlat
layerize	segregate
layerStats	layerCor
NAvalue	NAflag
nlayers	nlyr
overlay	lapp
projectRaster	project
rasterToPoints	as.points
rasterToPolygons	as.polygons
reclassify, subs, cut	classify
sampleRandom, sampleRegular	spatSample
shapefile	vect
stackApply	tapp
stackSelect	selectRange

XXVI. Changed behavior

Also note that even if function names are the same in `terra` and `raster`, their output can be different. In most cases this was done to get more consistency in the returned values (and thus fewer errors in the downstream code that uses them). It other cases it simply seemed better. Here are some examples:

as.polygons	By default, `terra` returns dissolved polygons
quantile	computes by cell, across layers instead of the other way around
extract	By default, `terra` returns a matrix, with the first column the sequential ID of the vectors. `raster` returns a list (for lines or polygons) or a matrix (for points, but without the ID column. You can use `list=TRUE` to get the results as a list
values	`terra` always returns a matrix. `raster` returns a vector for a `RasterLayer`
Summary-methods	With `raster`, `mean(x, y)` and `mean(stack(x, y)` return the same result, a single layer with the mean of all cell values. This is also what `terra` returns with `mean(c(x, y))`, but with `mean(x, y)` the parallel mean is returned – that is, the computation is done layer-wise, and the number of layers in the output is the same as that of `x` and `y` (or the larger of the two if they are not the same). This affects all summary functions (`sum`, `mean`, `median`, `which.min`, `which.max`, `min`, `max`, `prod`, `any`, `all`, `stdev`), except `range`, which is not implemented for this case

(you can use `min` and `max` instead)

Authors

Except where indicated otherwise, the methods and functions in this package were written by Robert Hijmans. The configuration scripts were written by Roger Bivand for `rgdal` and `sf`. Some of the C++ code for GDAL/GEOS was adapted from code by Edzer Pebesma for `sf`. The progress bar code is by Karl Forner (RcppProgress). Jeroen Ooms provided the compiled GDAL and GEOS libraries for installation on windows. Michael Sumner contributed various bits and pieces.

Acknowledgments

This package is an attempt to climb on the shoulders of giants (GDAL, PROJ, GEOS, NCDF, GeographicLib, Rcpp, R). Many people have contributed by asking questions or raising issues. Feedback and suggestions by Márcia Barbosa, Kendon Bell, Jean-Luc Dupouey, Krzysztof Dyba, Alex Ilich, Jakub Nowosad, and Gerald Nelson have been especially helpful.

`activeCat` *Active category*

Description

Get or set the active category of a multi-categorical SpatRaster layer

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
activeCat(x, layer=1)
## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
activeCat(x, layer=1)<-value
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`layer`	positive integer, the layer number or name
`value`	a data.frame (ID, category) or vector with category names

Value

integer

See Also

`catalyze`, `cats`

Examples

```
set.seed(0)
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
values(r) <- sample(3, ncell(r), replace=TRUE) + 10
d <- data.frame(id=11:13, cover=c("forest", "water", "urban"), letters=letters[1:3], value=10:12)
levels(r) <- d

activeCat(r)
activeCat(r) <- 3
activeCat(r)
```

---

add *Add (in place) a SpatRaster to another SpatRaster object*

Description

Add (in place) a SpatRaster to another SpatRaster object. Comparable with c, but withouth copying the object.

Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
add(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
value	SpatRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

c

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=5, ncols=9, vals=1:45)
x <- c(r, r*2)
add(x) <- r*3
x
```

adjacent *Adjacent cells*

Description

Identify cells that are adjacent to a set of raster cells. Or identify adjacent polygons

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
adjacent(x, cells, directions="rook", pairs=FALSE, include=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
adjacent(x, type="rook", pairs=TRUE, symmetrical=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
cells	vector of cell numbers for which adjacent cells should be found. Cell numbers start with 1 in the upper-left corner and increase from left to right and from top to bottom
directions	character or matrix to indicated the directions in which cells are considered connected. The following character values are allowed: "rook" or "4" for the horizontal and vertical neighbors; "bishop" to get the diagonal neighbors; "queen" or "8" to get the vertical, horizontal and diagonal neighbors; or "16" for knight and one-cell queen move neighbors. If directions is a matrix it should have odd dimensions and have logical (or 0, 1) values
pairs	logical. If TRUE, a two-column matrix of pairs of adjacent cells is returned. If x is a SpatRaster and pairs is FALSE, an n*m matrix is returned where the number of rows n is length(cells) and the number of columns m is the number of neighbors requested with directions
include	logical. Should the focal cells be included in the result? They are always included if pairs=TRUE
type	character. One of "rook", "queen", "touches", or "intersects". "queen" and "touches" are synonyms. "rook" exclude polygons that touch at a single node only. "intersects" includes polygons that touch or overlap
symmetrical	logical. If TRUE, an adjacent pair is only included once. For example, if polygon 1 is adjacent to polygon 3, the implied adjacency between 3 and 1 is not reported

Value

matrix

See Also

relate, nearby

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
adjacent(r, cells=c(1, 5, 55), directions="queen")
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, crs="+proj=utm +zone=1 +datum=WGS84")
adjacent(r, cells=11, directions="rook")

#same as
rk <- matrix(c(0,1,0,1,0,1,0,1,0), 3, 3)
adjacent(r, cells=11, directions=rk)

## note that with global lat/lon data the E and W connect
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
adjacent(r, cells=11, directions="rook")

f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
a <- adjacent(v, symmetrical=TRUE)
head(a)
```

---

aggregate *Aggregate raster or vector data*

Description

Aggregate a SpatRaster to create a new SpatRaster with a lower resolution (larger cells). Aggregation groups rectangular areas to create larger cells. The value for the resulting cells is computed with a user-specified function.

Or aggregate ("dissolve") a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
aggregate(x, fact=2, fun="mean", ..., cores=1, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
aggregate(x, by=NULL, dissolve=TRUE, fun="mean", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
fact	positive integer. Aggregation factor expressed as number of cells in each direction (horizontally and vertically). Or two integers (horizontal and vertical aggregation factor) or three integers (when also aggregating over layers)
fun	function used to aggregate values. Either an actual function, or for the following, their name: "mean", "max", "min", "median", "sum" and "modal"
...	additional arguments passed to fun, such as na.rm=TRUE

cores	positive integer. If cores > 1, a 'parallel' package cluster with that many cores is created. Ignored for C++ level implemented functions "mean", "max", "min", "median", "sum" and "modal"
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	list with named options for writing files as in writeRaster
by	character. The variable used to aggregate the geometries
dissolve	logical. Should borders between aggregated geometries be dissolved?

Details

Aggregation starts at the upper-left end of a SpatRaster. If a division of the number of columns or rows with factor does not return an integer, the extent of the resulting SpatRaster will be somewhat larger then that of the original SpatRaster. For example, if an input SpatRaster has 100 columns, and fact=12, the output SpatRaster will have 9 columns and the maximum x coordinate of the output SpatRaster is also adjusted.

The function fun should take multiple numbers, and return a single number. For example mean, modal, min or max.

It should also accept a na.rm argument (or ignore it as one of the 'dots' arguments).

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

disagg to disaggregate

Examples

```
r <- rast()
# aggregated SpatRaster, no values
ra <- aggregate(r, fact=10)

values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))
# aggregated raster, max of the values
ra <- aggregate(r, fact=10, fun=max)

# multiple layers
s <- c(r, r*2)
x <- aggregate(s, 20)


## SpatVector
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
va <- aggregate(v, "ID_1")

plot(va, "NAME_1", lwd=5, plg=list(x="topright"), mar=rep(2,4))
```

```
lines(v, lwd=3, col="light gray")
lines(va)
text(v, "ID_1", halo=TRUE)
```

`align` *Align a SpatExtent*

Description

Align an SpatExtent with a SpatRaster This can be useful to create a new SpatRaster with the same origin and resolution as an existing SpatRaster. Do not use this to force data to match that really does not match (use e.g. `resample` or (dis)aggregate for this).

It is also possible to align a SpatExtent to a clean divisor.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent,SpatRaster'
align(x, y, snap="near")

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent,numeric'
align(x, y)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatExtent
`y`	SpatRaster or numeric
`snap`	Character. One of "near", "in", or "out", to determine in which direction the extent should be aligned. To the nearest border, inwards or outwards

Value

SpatExtent

See Also

`ext`, `draw`

Examples

```
r <- rast()
e <- ext(-10.1, 9.9, -20.1, 19.9)
ea <- align(e, r)
e
ext(r)
ea

align(e, 0.5)
```

`all.equal` *Compare two SpatRasters for equality*

Description

Compare two SpatRasters for (near) equality.

First the attributes of the objects are compared. If these are the same, a (perhaps small) sample of the raster cells is compared as well.

The sample size used can be increased with the `maxcell` argument. You can set it to `Inf`, but for large rasters your computer may not have sufficient memory. See the examples for a safe way to compare all values.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
all.equal(target, current, maxcell=10000, ...)
```

Arguments

`target`	SpatRaster
`current`	SpatRaster
`maxcell`	postive integer. The size of the regular sample used to compare cell values
`...`	additional arguments passed to all.equal.numeric to compare cell values

Value

Either `TRUE` or a chracter vector describing the differences between target and current.

See Also

`compareGeom`

Examples

```
x <- sqrt(1:100)
mat <- matrix(x, 10, 10)
r1 <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, xmin=0, vals = x)
r2 <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, xmin=0, vals = mat)

all.equal(r1, r2)
all.equal(r1, r1*1)
all.equal(rast(r1), rast(r2))

# compare geometries
compareGeom(r1, r2)

# Compare all cell values for near equality
```

```
# as floating point number imprecision can be a problem
m <- minmax(r1 - r2)
all(abs(m) < 1e-7)

# comparison of cell values to create new SpatRaster
e <- r1 == r2
```

`animate` *Animate a SpatRaster*

Description

Animate (sequentially plot) the layers of a SpatRaster to create a movie.

This does not work with R-Studio.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
animate(x, pause=0.25, main, range, maxcell=50000, n=1, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`pause`	numeric. How long should be the pause be between layers?
`main`	title for each layer. If not supplied the z-value is used if available. Otherwise the names are used.
`range`	numeric vector of length 2. Range of values to plot
`maxcell`	integer > 0. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If `maxcell` < `ncell(x)`, `spatSample(type="regular")` is used before plotting
`n`	integer > 0. Number of loops
`...`	Additional arguments passed to `plot`

Value

None

See Also

`plot`

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
animate(s, n=1)
```

app *Apply a function to the cells of a SpatRaster*

Description

Apply a function to the values of each cell of a SpatRaster. Similar to `apply` – think of each layer in a SpatRaster as a column (or row) in a matrix.

This is generally used to summarize the values of multiple layers into one layer; but this is not required.

app calls function `fun` with the raster data as first argument. Depending on the function supplied, the raster data is represented as either a matrix in which each layer is a column, or a vector representing a cell. The function should return a vector or matrix that is divisible by ncell(x). Thus, both "sum" and "rowSums" can be used, but "colSums" cannot be used.

You can also apply a function `fun` across datasets by layer of a `SpatRasterDataset`. In that case, summarization is across SpatRasters, not across layers.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
app(x, fun, ..., cores=1, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
app(x, fun, ..., cores=1, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatRasterDataset
`fun`	a function that operates on a vector or matrix. This can be a function that is defined in base-R or in a package, or a function you write yourself (see examples). Functions that return complex output (e.g. a list) may need to be wrapped in your own function to simplify the output to a vector or matrix. The following functions have been re-implemented in C++ for speed: "sum", "mean", "median", "modal", "which", "which.min", "which.max", "min", "max", "prod", "any", "all", "sd", "std", "first". To use the base-R function for say, "min", you could use something like `fun=function(i) min(i)` or the equivalent `fun = \(i) min(i)`
`...`	additional arguments for `fun`. These are typically numerical constants. They should *never* be another SpatRaster
`cores`	positive integer. If `cores > 1`, a 'parallel' package cluster with that many cores is created and used. You can also supply a cluster object. Ignored for functions that are implemented by terra in C++ (see under fun)
`filename`	character. Output filename
`overwrite`	logical. If `TRUE`, `filename` is overwritten
`wopt`	list with named options for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Details

To speed things up, parallelization is supported, but this is often not helpful, and it may actually be slower. There is only a speed gain if you have many cores (> 8) and/or a very complex (slow) function `fun`. If you write `fun` yourself, consider supplying a `cppFunction` made with the Rcpp package instead (or go have a cup of tea while the computer works for you).

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`lapp`, `tapp`, `Math-methods`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
x <- c(r, sqrt(r), r+50)
s <- app(x, fun=sum)
s
# for a few generic functions like
# "sum", "mean", and "max" you can also do
sum(x)

## SpatRasterDataset
sd <- sds(x, x*2, x/3)
a <- app(sd, max)
a
# same as
max(x, x*2, x/3)

## also works for a single layer
f <- function(i) (i+1) * 2 * i + sqrt(i)
s <- app(r, f)
# same as above, but that is not memory-safe
# and has no filename argument
s <- f(r)

## Not run:
#### multiple cores
test0 <- app(x, sqrt)
test1 <- app(x, sqrt, cores=2)

testfun <- function(i) { 2 * sqrt(i) }
test2 <- app(x, fun=testfun, cores =2)

## this fails because testfun is not exported to the nodes
# test3 <- app(x, fun=function(i) testfun(i), cores=2)
## to export it, add it as argument to fun
test3 <- app(x, fun=function(i, ff) ff(i), cores =3, ff=testfun)
```

```
## End(Not run)
```

`approximate` *Estimate values for cell values that are* NA *by interpolating between layers*

Description

approximate uses the `stats` function `approx` to estimate values for cells that are NA by interpolation across layers. Layers are considered equidistant, unless argument `z` is used, or `time(x)` returns values that are not NA, in which case these values are used to determine distance between layers.

For estimation based on neighboring cells see `focal`

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
approximate(x, method="linear", yleft, yright,
            rule=1, f=0, ties=mean, z=NULL, NArule=1,filename="",  ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`method`	specifies the interpolation method to be used. Choices are "linear" or "constant" (step function; see the example in `approx`
`yleft`	the value to be returned before a non-NA value is encountered. The default is defined by the value of rule given below
`yright`	the value to be returned after the last non-NA value is encountered. The default is defined by the value of rule given below
`rule`	an integer (of length 1 or 2) describing how interpolation is to take place at for the first and last cells (before or after any non-NA values are encountered). If rule is 1 then NAs are returned for such points and if it is 2, the value at the closest data extreme is used. Use, e.g., `rule = 2:1`, if the left and right side extrapolation should differ
`f`	for method = "constant" a number between 0 and 1 inclusive, indicating a compromise between left- and right-continuous step functions. If y0 and y1 are the values to the left and right of the point then the value is `y0*(1-f)+y1*f` so that `f = 0)` is right-continuous and `f = 1` is left-continuous
`ties`	Handling of tied 'z' values. Either a function with a single vector argument returning a single number result or the string "ordered"
`z`	numeric vector to indicate the distance between layers (e.g., depth). The default is `time(x)` if these are not NA or else `1:nlys(x)`
`NArule`	single integer used to determine what to do when only a single layer with a non-NA value is encountered (and linear interpolation is not possible). The default value of 1 indicates that all layers will get this value for that cell; all other values do not change the cell values
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

focal, fillTime

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5)
r1 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r2 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r3 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r4 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r5 <- setValues(r, NA)
r6 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r1[6:10] <- NA
r2[5:15] <- NA
r3[8:25] <- NA
s <- c(r1,r2,r3,r4,r5,r6)
s[1:5] <- NA
x1 <- approximate(s)
x2 <- approximate(s, rule=2)
x3 <- approximate(s, rule=2, z=c(1,2,3,5,14,15))
```

Arith-methods *Arithmetic*

Description

Standard arithmetic operators for computations with SpatRasters. Computations are local (applied on a cell by cell basis). If multiple SpatRaster objects are used, these must have the same geometry (extent and resolution). These operators have been implemented:

`+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, `^`, `%%`, `%/%`

The following methods have been implemented for `SpatExtent`:

for `(SpatExtent, SpatExtent)`: `+`, `-`, and for `(SpatExtent, numeric)`: `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, `%%`

Value

SpatRaster or SpatExtent

seealso

ifel to conveniently combine operations and Math-methods or app to use mathematical functions not implemented by the package.

Examples

```
r1 <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
v <- runif(ncell(r1))
v[10:20] <- NA
values(r1) <- v
r2 <- rast(r1)
values(r2) <- 1:ncell(r2) / ncell(r2)
r3 <- r1 + r2
r2 <- r1 / 10
r3 <- r1 * (r2 - 1 / r2)

b <- c(r1, r2, r3)
b2 <- b * 10

### SpatExtent methods
x <- ext(0.1, 2.2, 0, 3)
y <- ext(-2, 1, -2,2)
# union
x + y
# intersection
x * y

e <- x
e
e * 2
e / 2
e + 1
e - 1
```

---

as.character *Create a text representation of (the skeleton of) an object*

Description

Create a text representation of (the skeleton of) an object

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.character(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster

Value

character

Examples

```
r <- rast()
ext(r)
ext(c(0, 20, 0, 20))
```

---

as.data.frame *SpatRaster or SpatVector to data.frame*

Description

Coerce a SpatRaster or SpatVector to a data.frame

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
as.data.frame(x, row.names=NULL, optional=FALSE, geom=NULL, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.data.frame(x, row.names=NULL, optional=FALSE, xy=FALSE, cells=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
geom	character or NULL. If not NULL, either "WKT" or "HEX", to get the geometry included in Well-Known-Text or hexadecimal notation. If x has point geometry, it can also bey "XY" to add the coordinates of each point
xy	logical. If TRUE, the coordinates of each raster cell are included
cells	logical. If TRUE, the cell numbers of each raster cell are included
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, cells that have a NA value in at least one layer are removed
...	Additional arguments passed to the data.frame
row.names	This argument is ignored
optional	This argument is ignored

Value

data.frame

See Also

as.list, as.matrix. See geom to only extract the geometry of a SpatVector

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
as.data.frame(v)
```

`as.list` *SpatRaster or SpatVector to list*

Description

Coerce a SpatRaster, SpatRasterCollection, or SpatVector to a list. With a SpatRaster, each layer becomes a list element. With a SpatRasterCollection, each SpatRaster becomes a list element. With a SpatVector, each variable (attribute) becomes a list element.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.list(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterCollection'
as.list(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
as.list(x, geom=NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`geom`	character or NULL. If not NULL, either "WKT" or "HEX", to get the geometry included in Well-Known-Text or hexadecimal notation. If `x` has point geometry, it can also bey "XY" to add the coordinates of each point
`...`	Additional arguments. These are ignored

Value

list

See Also

see `coerce` for `as.data.frame` with a SpatRaster; and `geom` to only extract the geometry of a SpatVector

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
as.list(v)
```

as.raster *Coerce to a "raster" object*

Description

Implementation of the generic as.raster function to create a "raster" (small r) object. Such objects can be used for plotting with the rasterImage function. NOT TO BE CONFUSED with the Raster* (big R) objects defined by the 'raster' package!

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.raster(x, maxcell=500000, col)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
maxcell	positive integer. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot
col	vector of colors. Default is col=rev(terrain.colors(255)))

Value

'raster' object

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=3, nrows=3)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
as.raster(r)
```

as.spatvector *Conversion to a SpatVector, or to another SpatVector type*

Description

Conversion of a SpatRaster or SpatExtent to a SpatVector of points, lines, or polygons;

And conversion of a SpatVector to a another SpatVector type.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.polygons(x, trunc=TRUE, dissolve=TRUE, values=TRUE,
na.rm=TRUE, na.all=FALSE, extent=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.lines(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.points(x, values=TRUE, na.rm=TRUE, na.all=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
as.polygons(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
as.lines(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
as.points(x, multi=FALSE, skiplast=TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
as.polygons(x, crs="")

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
as.lines(x, crs="")

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
as.points(x, crs="")
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
trunc	logical; truncate values to integers. Cels with the same value are merged. Therefore, if trunc=FALSE the object returned can be very large
dissolve	logical; combine cells with the same values? If TRUE only the first layer in x is processed
values	logical; include cell values as attributes? If FALSE the cells are not dissolved and the object returned can be very large
multi	logical. If TRUE a multipoint geometry is returned
skiplast	logical. If TRUE the last point of a polygon (which is the same as the first point) is not included
extent	logical. if TRUE, a polygon for the extent of the SpatRaster is returned. It has vertices for each grid cell, not just the four corners of the raster. This can be useful for more precise projection. In other cases it is better to do as.polygons(ext(x)) to get a much smaller object returned that covers the same extent

na.rm	logical. If TRUE cells that are NA are ignored
na.all	logical. If TRUE cells are only ignored if na.rm=TRUE and their value is NA for **all** layers instead of for any layer
crs	character. The coordinate reference system (see crs

Value

SpatVector

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=2, nrows=2)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)

as.points(r)
as.lines(ext(r), crs=crs(r))

if  (gdal() >= "3.0.0") {
p <- as.polygons(r)
p
as.lines(p)
as.points(p)
}
```

---

atan2 *Two argument arc-tangent*

Description

For SpatRasters x and y, atan2(y, x) returns the angle in radians for the tangent y/x, handling the case when x is zero. See Trig

See Math-methods for other trigonometric and mathematical functions that can be used with SpatRasters.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
atan2(y, x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
atan_2(y, x, filename, ...)
```

Arguments

y	SpatRaster
x	SpatRaster
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

See Also

Math-methods

Examples

```
r1 <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
r2 <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
values(r1) <- (runif(ncell(r1))-0.5) * 10
values(r2) <- (runif(ncell(r1))-0.5) * 10
atan2(r1, r2)
```

---

autocorrelation *Spatial autocorrelation*

Description

Compute spatial autocorrelation for a numeric vector or a SpatRaster. You can compute standard (global) Moran's I or Geary's C, or local indicators of spatial autocorrelation (Anselin, 1995).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'numeric'
autocor(x, w, method="moran")

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
autocor(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1),3), method="moran", global=TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	numeric or SpatRaster
w	Spatial weights defined by or a rectangular matrix. For a SpatRaster this matrix must the sides must have an odd length (3, 5, ...)
global	logical. If TRUE global autocorrelation is computed instead of local autocorrelation
method	character. If x is numeric or SpatRaster: "moran" for Moran's I and "geary" for Geary's C. If x is numeric also: "Gi", "Gi*" (the Getis-Ord statistics), locmor (local Moran's I) and "mean" (local mean)

Details

The default setting uses a 3x3 neighborhood to compute "Queen's case" indices. You can use a filter (weights matrix) to do other things, such as "Rook's case", or different lags.

Value

numeric or SpatRaster

References

Moran, P.A.P., 1950. Notes on continuous stochastic phenomena. Biometrika 37:17-23

Geary, R.C., 1954. The contiguity ratio and statistical mapping. The Incorporated Statistician 5: 115-145

Anselin, L., 1995. Local indicators of spatial association-LISA. Geographical Analysis 27:93-115

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indicators_of_spatial_association

See Also

The spdep package for additional and more general approaches for computing spatial autocorrelation

Examples

```
### raster
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, xmin=0)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)

autocor(r)

# rook's case neighbors
f <- matrix(c(0,1,0,1,0,1,0,1,0), nrow=3)
autocor(r, f)

# local
rc <- autocor(r, w=f, global=FALSE)

### numeric (for vector data)
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
w <- relate(v, relation="touches")

# global
autocor(v$AREA, w)

# local
v$Gi <- autocor(v$AREA, w, "Gi")
plot(v, "Gi")
```

---

barplot *Bar plot of a SpatRaster*

Description

Create a barplot of the values of a the first layer of a SpatRaster. For large datasets a regular sample with a size of approximately `maxcells` is used.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
barplot(height, maxcell=1000000, digits=0, breaks=NULL, col, ...)
```

Arguments

height	SpatRaster
maxcell	integer. To regularly subsample very large datasets
digits	integer used to determine how to round the values before tabulating. Set to NULL or to a large number if you do not want any rounding
breaks	breaks used to group the data as in cut
col	a color generating function such as rainbow (the default), or a vector of colors
...	additional arguments for plotting as in barplot

Value

A numeric vector (or matrix, when beside = TRUE) of the coordinates of the bar midpoints, useful for adding to the graph. See barplot

See Also

hist, boxplot

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
barplot(r, digits=-1, las=2, ylab="Frequency")

op <- par(no.readonly = TRUE)
par(mai = c(1, 2, .5, .5))
barplot(r, breaks=10, col=c("red", "blue"), horiz=TRUE, digits=NULL, las=1)
par(op)
```

---

boundaries *Detect boundaries (edges)*

Description

Detect boundaries (edges). Boundaries are cells that have more than one class in the 4 or 8 cells surrounding it, or, if classes=FALSE, cells with values and cells with NA.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
boundaries(x, classes=FALSE, inner=TRUE,
         directions=8, falseval=0, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
inner	logical. If TRUE, "inner" boundaries are returned, else "outer" boundaries are returned
classes	character. Logical. If TRUE all different values are (after rounding) distinguished, as well as NA. If FALSE (the default) only edges between NA and non-NA cells are considered
directions	integer. Which cells are considered adjacent? Should be 8 (Queen's case) or 4 (Rook's case)
falseval	numeric. The value to use for cells that are not a boundary and not NA
filename	character. Output filename
...	options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster. Cell values are either 1 (a border) or 0 (not a border), or NA

See Also

focal, patches

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=18, ncols=36, xmin=0)
r[150:250] <- 1
r[251:450] <- 2
bi <- boundaries(r)
bo <- boundaries(r, inner=FALSE)
bc <- boundaries(r, classes=TRUE)
#plot(bc)
```

---

boxplot *Box plot of SpatRaster data*

Description

Box plot of layers in a SpatRaster

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
boxplot(x, y=NULL, maxcell=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
y	NULL or a SpatRaster. If x is a SpatRaster it used to group the values of x by "zone"
maxcell	Integer. Number of cells to sample from datasets
...	additional arguments passed to graphics::boxplot

Value

boxplot returns a list (invisibly) that can be used with bxp

See Also

pairs, hist

Examples

```
r1 <- r2 <- r3 <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
set.seed(409)
values(r1) <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 100, 40)
values(r2) <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 80, 10)
values(r3) <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 120, 30)
s <- c(r1, r2, r3)
names(s) <- c("Apple", "Pear", "Cherry")

boxplot(s, notch=TRUE, col=c("red", "blue", "orange"), main="Box plot", ylab="random", las=1)

op <- par(no.readonly = TRUE)
par(mar=c(4,6,2,2))
boxplot(s, horizontal=TRUE, col="lightskyblue", axes=FALSE)
axis(1)
axis(2, at=0:3, labels=c("", names(s)), las=1, cex.axis=.9, lty=0)
par(op)

## boxplot with 2 layers
v <- vect(system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra"))
r <- rast(system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra"))
y <- rasterize(v, r, "NAME_2")
b <- boxplot(r, y)
bxp(b)
```

---

buffer *Create a buffer around vector geometries or raster patches*

Description

Calculate a buffer around all cells that are not NA in a SpatRaster, or around the geometries of a SpatVector)

Note that the distance unit of the buffer `width` parameter is meters if the CRS is (`+proj=longlat`), and in map units (typically also meters) if not.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
buffer(x, width, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
buffer(x, width, quadsegs=10)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`width`	numeric. Unit is meter if `x` has a longitude/latitude CRS, or mapunits in other cases. Should be > 0 for SpatRaster
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`
`quadsegs`	positive integer. Number of line segments to use to draw a quart circle

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`distance`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=36, nrows=18)
v <- rep(NA, ncell(r))
v[500] <- 1
values(r) <- v
b <- buffer(r, width=5000000)
plot(b)

v <- vect(rbind(c(10,10), c(0,60)), crs="+proj=merc")
b <- buffer(v, 20)
plot(b)
points(v)

crs(v) <- "+proj=longlat"
b <- buffer(v, 1500000)
plot(b)
points(v)
```

c *Combine SpatRaster or SpatVector objects*

Description

With c you can:

– Combine SpatRaster objects. They must have the same extent and resolution. However, if x is empty (has no cell values), its geometry is ignored with a warning. Two empty SpatRasters with the same geometry can also be combined (to get a summed number of layers). Also see add<-

– Add a SpatRaster to a SpatRasterDataset

– Add SpatVector objects to a new or existing SpatVectorCollection

To append SpatVectors, use rbind.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
c(x, ..., warn=TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
c(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
c(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVectorCollection'
c(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, SpatVector, SpatRasterDataset or SpatVectorCollection
warn	logical. If TRUE, a warning is emitted if x is an empty SpatRaster
...	as for x (you can only combine raster with raster data and vector with vector data)

Value

Same class as x

See Also

add<-

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=5, ncols=9)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
x <- c(r, r*2, r*3)
```

cartogram *Cartogram*

Description

Make a cartogram, that is, a map where the area of polygons is made proportional to another variable. This can be a good way to map raw count data (e.g. votes).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
cartogram(x, var, type)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
var	character. A variable name in x
type	character. Cartogram type, only "nc" (non-contiguous) is currently supported

Value

SpatVector

See Also

plot, rescale

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
v$value <- 1:12
p <- cartogram(v, "value", "nc")
plot(v, col="light gray", border="gray")
lines(p, col="red", lwd=2)
```

catalyze *Factors to numeric*

Description

Change a categorical layer into one or more numerical layers. With as.numeric you can transfer the active category values to cell values in a non categorical SpatRaster. catalyze transfers all categories to new layers.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.numeric(x, index=NULL, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
catalyze(x, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
index	positive integer, indicating the column in data.frame value to be used as the category, skipping the first column with the ID. If NULL the active category is used
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

activeCat, cats

Examples

```
set.seed(0)
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
values(r) <- sample(3, ncell(r), replace=TRUE) + 10
d <- data.frame(id=11:13, cover=c("forest", "water", "urban"), letters=letters[1:3], value=10:12)
levels(r) <- d
catalyze(r)

activeCat(r) <- 3
as.numeric(r)
```

---

cells *Get cell numbers*

Description

Get the cell numbers covered by a SpatVector or SpatExtent. Or that match values in a vector; or all non NA values.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,missing'
cells(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
cells(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatVector'
cells(x, y, method="simple", weights=FALSE, exact=FALSE, touches=is.lines(y))

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatExtent'
cells(x, y)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
y	SpatVector, SpatExtent, 2-column matrix representing points, numeric representing values to match, or missing
method	character. Method for getting cell numbers for points. The default is "simple", the alternative is "bilinear". If it is "bilinear", the four nearest cells and their weights are returned
weights	logical. If TRUE and y has polygons, the approximate fraction of each cell that is covered is returned as well
exact	logical. If TRUE and y has polygons, the exact fraction of each cell that is covered is returned as well
touches	logical. If TRUE, values for all cells touched by lines or polygons are extracted, not just those on the line render path, or whose center point is within the polygon. Not relevant for points

Value

numeric vector or matrix

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
r[c(1:25, 31:100)] <- NA
r <- ifel(r > 28, r + 10, r)

# all cell numbers of cells that are not NA
cells(r)

# cell numbers that match values
x <- cells(r, c(28,38))
x$lyr.1

# cells for points
```

```
m <- cbind(x=c(0,10,-30), y=c(40,-10,20))
cellFromXY(r, m)

v <- vect(m)
cells(r, v)
cells(r, v, method="bilinear")

# cells for polygons
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
r <- rast(v)
cv <- cells(r, v)
```

`cellSize` *Area covered by each raster cell*

Description

Compute the area covered by individual raster cells. Computing the surface area of raster cells is particularly relevant for longitude/latitude rasters.

Note that for both angular (longitude/latitude) and for planar (projected) coordinate reference systems raster cells sizes are generally not constant, unless you are using an equal-area coordinate reference system.

For planar CRSs, the area is therefore not computed based on the linear units of the coordinate reference system, but on the *actual* area, correcting for distortion. If you do not want that, you can instead use `init(x, prod(res(x)))`

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
cellSize(x, mask=TRUE, unit="m", transform=TRUE, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`mask`	logical. If `TRUE`, cells that are `NA` in `x` are also `NA` in the output
`unit`	character. One of "m", "km", or "ha"
`transform`	logical. If `TRUE`, planar CRS data are transformed to lon/lat for accuracy
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

numeric. The area of each cell, expressed in square meters, square kilometers, or hectares.

See Also

expanse

Examples

```
# SpatRaster
r <- rast(nrows=18, ncols=36)
v <- 1:ncell(r)
v[200:400] <- NA
values(r) <- v

# size of each raster cell
a <- cellSize(r)

# illustration of distortion
r <- rast(ncols=90, nrows=45, ymin=-80, ymax=80)
m <- project(r, "+proj=merc")

bad <- init(m, prod(res(m)) / 1000000, names="naive")
good <- cellSize(m, unit="km", names="corrected")
plot(c(good, bad), nc=1, mar=c(2,2,1,6))
```

---

centroids *Centroids*

Description

Get the centroids of polygons or lines, or centroid-like points that are guaranteed to be inside the polygons or on the lines.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
centroids(x, inside=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
inside	logical. If TRUE the points returned are not the true centroids, but they are guaranteed to be inside the polygons or on the lines. True centroids may be outside a polygon (e.g. when a polygon is "bean shaped", and are unlikely to be on their line

Value

SpatVector of points

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
x <- centroids(v)
y <- centroids(v, TRUE)
```

`clamp` *Clamp values*

Description

Clamp values to a minimum and maximum value. That is, all values below a lower threshold value and above the upper threshold value become either `NA`, or, if `values=TRUE`, become the threshold value

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
clamp(x, lower=-Inf, upper=Inf, values=TRUE, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'numeric'
clamp(x, lower=-Inf, upper=Inf, values=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`lower`	numeric. lowest value
`upper`	numeric. highest value
`values`	logical. If `FALSE` values outside the clamping range become `NA`, if `TRUE`, they get the extreme values
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	additional argumments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`classify`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
rc <- clamp(r, 25, 75)
rc
```

`classify` *Classify (or reclassify) cell values*

Description

Classify values of a SpatRaster. The function (re-)classifies groups of values to other values.

The classification is done based on the argument `rcl`. You can classify ranges by specifying a three-column matrix "from-to-becomes" or change specific values by using a two-column matrix "is-becomes". You can also supply a vector with "cuts" or the "number of cuts".

With "from-to-becomes" or "is-becomes" classification is done in the row order of the matrix. Thus, if there are overlapping ranges or values, the first time a number is within a range determines the reclassification value.

With "cuts" the values are sorted, so that the order in which they are provided does not matter.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
classify(x, rcl, include.lowest=FALSE, right=TRUE,
     others=NULL, brackets=TRUE, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`rcl`	matrix for classification. This matrix must have 1, 2 or 3 columns. If there are three columns, the first two columns are "from" "to" of the input values, and the third column "becomes" has the new value for that range. The two column matrix ("is", "becomes") can be useful for classifying integer values. In that case, the arguments `right` and `include.lowest` are ignored. A single column matrix (or a vector) is interpreted as a set of cuts if there is more than one value. In that case the values are classified based on their location in-between the cut-values. If a single number is provided, that is used to make that number of cuts, at equal intervals between the lowest and highest values of the SpatRaster.
`include.lowest`	logical, indicating if a value equal to the lowest value in `rcl` (or highest value in the second column, for `right=FALSE`) should be included.
`right`	logical. If `TRUE`, the intervals are closed on the right (and open on the left). If `FALSE` they are open at the right and closed at the left. "open" means that the extreme value is *not* included in the interval. Thus, right-closed and left open is `(0,1]` = `{x | 0 < x <= 1}`. You can also close both sides with `right=NA`, that is only meaningful if you "from-to-becomes" classification with integers. For example to classify 1-5 -> 1, 6-10 -> 2, 11-15 -> 3. That may be easier to read and write than the equivalent 1-5 -> 1, 5-10 -> 2, 10-15 -> 3 with `right=TRUE` and `include.lowest=TRUE`
`others`	numeric. If not `NULL` all values that are not matched are set to this value. Otherwise they retain their original value.

brackets	logical. If TRUE, intervals are have parenthesis or brackets around them to indicate whether they are open or closed. Only applies if rcl is a vector (or single column matrix)
filename	character. Output filename
...	Additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Note

For model-based classification see predict

See Also

subst for simpler from-to replacement

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- (0:99)/99

## from-to-becomes
# classify the values into three groups
# all values >= 0 and <= 0.25 become 1, etc.
m <- c(0, 0.25, 1,
       0.25, 0.5, 2,
       0.5, 1, 3)
rclmat <- matrix(m, ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)
rc1 <- classify(r, rclmat, include.lowest=TRUE)

## cuts
# equivalent to the above, but now a categorical SpatRaster is returned
rc2 <- classify(r, c(0, 0.25, 0.5, 1), include.lowest=TRUE, brackets=TRUE)
freq(rc2)

## is-becomes
x <- round(r*3)
unique(x)
# replace 0 with NA
y <- classify(x, cbind(0, NA))
unique(y)

# multiple replacements
m <- rbind(c(2, 200), c(3, 300))
m

rcx1 <- classify(x, m)
unique(rcx1)
```

```
rcx2 <- classify(x, m, others=NA)
unique(rcx2)
```

`click` *Query by clicking on a map*

Description

Click on a map (plot) to get the coordinates or the values of a SpatRaster or SpatVector at that location. For a SpatRaster you can also get the coordinates and cell number of the location.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
click(x, n=10, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, cell=FALSE, type="p", show=TRUE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
click(x,  n=10, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, type="p", show=TRUE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
click(x, n=10, id=FALSE, type="p", show=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector, or missing
`n`	number of clicks on the plot (map)
`id`	logical. If `TRUE`, a numeric ID is shown on the map that corresponds to the row number of the output
`xy`	logical. If `TRUE`, xy coordinates are included in the output
`cell`	logical. If `TRUE`, cell numbers are included in the output
`type`	one of "n", "p", "l" or "o". If "p" or "o" the points are plotted; if "l" or "o" they are joined by lines. See ?locator
`show`	logical. Print the values after each click?
`...`	additional graphics parameters used if type != "n" for plotting the locations. See ?locator

Value

The value(s) of `x` at the point(s) clicked on (or touched by the box drawn).

Note

The plot only provides the coordinates for a spatial query, the values are read from the SpatRaster that is passed as an argument. Thus you can extract values from an object that has not been plotted, as long as it spatially overlaps with with the extent of the plot.

Unless the process is terminated prematurely values at at most `n` positions are determined. The identification process can be terminated by hitting Esc, or by clicking the right mouse button and selecting "Stop" from the menu, or from the "Stop" menu on the graphics window.

See Also

draw

Examples

```
## Not run:
r <-rast(system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra"))
plot(r)
click(r, n=1)
## now click on the plot (map)

## End(Not run)
```

---

coerce *Coercion of a SpatRaster to a vector, matrix or array*

Description

Coercion to other object types

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.vector(x, mode='any')

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.matrix(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.array(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
...	additional argument as.matrix: wide (logical). If FALSE each layer in the SpatRaster becomes a column in the matrix and each cell in the SpatRaster becomes a row. If TRUE each row in the SpatRaster becomes a row in the matrix and each column in the SpatRaster becomes a column in the matrix
mode	this argument is ignored

Value

vector, matrix, or array

See Also

as.data.frame and as.polygons

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=2, nrows=2)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)

as.vector(r)
as.matrix(r)
as.matrix(r, wide=TRUE)
as.data.frame(r, xy=TRUE)
as.array(r)
```

---

colors *Color table*

Description

Get or set color table(s) associated with a SpatRaster. Color tables are used for associating colors with values, for use in mapping (plot).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
coltab(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
coltab(x, layer=1)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
layer	positive integer, the layer number or name
value	a vector of colors; or a three (red,green,blue) or four (alpha) column data.frame with no more than 256 rows; or NULL to remove the color table

Value

data.frame

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=3, nrows=2, vals=0:5)
coltb <- data.frame(t(col2rgb(rainbow(6, end=.9), alpha=TRUE)))
coltb

plot(r)
coltab(r) <- coltb
plot(r)
```

```
tb <- coltab(r)
class(tb)
dim(tb[[1]])
```

`Compare-methods` *Compare and logical methods*

Description

Standard comparison and logical operators for computations with SpatRasters. Computations are local (applied on a cell by cell basis). If multiple SpatRaster objects are used, these must have the same geometry (extent and resolution). These operators have been implemented:

Logical: `!`, `&`, `|`, `isTRUE`, `isFALSE`

Compare: `==`, `!=`, `>`, `<`, `<=`, `>=`, `is.na`, `is.nan`, `is.finite`, `is.infinite`

The terra package does not distinguish between `NA` (not available) and `NaN` (not a number). In most cases this state is represented by `NaN`.

The following method has been implemented for

(SpatExtent, SpatExtent): `==`

Value

SpatRaster or SpatExtent

seealso

`all.equal`, Arith-methods. See `ifel` to conveniently combine operations and `Math-methods` or `app` to apply any R function to a SpatRaster.

Examples

```
r1 <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r1) <- runif(ncell(r1))
r1[10:20] <- NA
r2 <- rast(r1)
values(r2) <- 1:ncell(r2) / ncell(r2)

x <- is.na(r1)
!x
r1 == r2
```

compareGeom *Compare geometries of SpatRasters*

Description

Evaluate whether two SpatRaster objects have the same extent, number of rows and columns, projection, resolution, and origin (or a subset of these comparisons).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
compareGeom(x, y, ..., lyrs=FALSE, crs=TRUE, warncrs=FALSE, ext=TRUE,
rowcol=TRUE, res=FALSE, stopOnError=TRUE, messages=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
y	SpatRaster
...	Additional SpatRasters
lyrs	logical. If TRUE, the number of layers is compared
crs	logical. If TRUE, coordinate reference systems are compared
warncrs	logical. If TRUE, a warning is given if the crs is different (instead of an error)
ext	logical. If TRUE, bounding boxes are compared
rowcol	logical. If TRUE, number of rows and columns of the objects are compared
res	logical. If TRUE, resolutions are compared (redundant when checking extent and rowcol)
stopOnError	logical. If TRUE, code execution stops if raster do not match
messages	logical. If TRUE, warning/error messages are printed even if stopOnError=FALSE

Examples

```
r1 <- rast()
r2 <- rast()
r3 <- rast()
compareGeom(r1, r2, r3)
nrow(r3) <- 10

## Not run:
compareGeom(r1, r3)

## End(Not run)
```

contour *Contour plot*

Description

Contour lines of a SpatRaster. Use add=TRUE to add the lines to the current plot. See contour for details.

if filled=TRUE, a new filled contour plot is made. See filled.contour for details.

as.contour returns the contour lines as a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
contour(x, maxcells=100000, filled=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.contour(x, maxcells=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster. Only the first layer is used
maxcells	maximum number of pixels used to create the contours
filled	logical. If TRUE, a filled.contour plot is made
...	any argument that can be passed to contour or filled.contour (graphics package)

See Also

plot

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra"))
plot(r)
contour(r, add=TRUE)

v <- as.contour(r)
plot(r)
lines(v)

contour(r, filled=TRUE, nlevels=5)

## if you want a SpatVector with contour lines
template <- disagg(rast(r), 10)
rr <- resample(r, template)
rr <- floor(rr/100) * 100
v <- as.polygons(rr)
```

```
plot(v, 1, col=terrain.colors(7))
```

---

convHull *Convex hull and minimal rotated rectangle*

Description

Get the convex hull or the minimal rotated rectangle of a SpatVector

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
convHull(x, by="")

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
minRect(x, by="")
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
by	character (variable name), to make convex hulls by group

Value

SpatVector

Examples

```
p <- vect(system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra"))
h <- convHull(p)

hh <- convHull(p, "NAME_1")
rr <- minRect(p, "NAME_1")

plot(rr, lwd=5, border="gray")
plot(hh, "NAME_1", col=rainbow(10, alpha=.5), lwd=3, add=TRUE, plg=list(x="topright"))
lines(aggregate(p, "NAME_1"), col="blue", lty=2, lwd=2)
```

costDistance *Cost distance*

Description

Use a friction (cost) surface to compute the cost-distance from any cell to one or more target cells.

Distances are computed by summing local distances between cells, which are connected with their neighbors in 8 directions, and assuming that the path has to go through the centers of one of the neighboring raster cells.

Distances are multiplied with the friction, thus to get the cost-distance, the friction surface must express the cost per unit distance (speed) of travel.

If the coordinate reference system (CRS) of the SpatRaster is longitude/latitude (`+proj=longlat`) the distance is in meters divided by variable m. The default of m is 1000, expressing distance in km. Otherwise the distance is in the units of the CRS (typically meters).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
costDistance(x, target=0, scale=1000, maxiter=50, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`target`	numeric. value of the target cells (where to compute cost-distance to)
`scale`	numeric. Scale factor for longitude/latitude data (1 = m, 1000 = km)
`maxiter`	numeric. The maximum number of iterations. Increase this number if you get the warning that `costDistance did not converge`
`filename`	character. output filename (optional)
`...`	additional arguments as for `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`gridDistance`, `distance`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5, crs="+proj=utm +zone=1 +datum=WGS84",
xmin=0, xmax=5, ymin=0, ymax=5, vals=1)
r[13] <- 0
d <- costDistance(r)
plot(d)
text(d, digits=1)
```

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10,  xmin=0, xmax=10, ymin=0, ymax=10,
vals=10, crs="+proj=utm +zone=1 +datum=WGS84")
r[5, 1] <- -10
r[2:3, 1] <- r[1, 2:4] <- r[2, 5] <- 0
r[3, 6] <- r[2, 7] <- r[1, 8:9] <- 0
r[6, 6:10] <- NA
r[6:9, 6] <- NA

d <- costDistance(r, -10)
plot(d)
text(d, digits=1, cex=.8)
```

---

cover *Replace values with values from another object*

Description

Replace NA or other values in SpatRaster x with the values of SpatRaster y

For polygons: areas of x that overlap with y are replaced by y or, if identity=TRUE intersected with y.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
cover(x, y, values=NA, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
cover(x, y, identity=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
y	Same as x
values	numeric. The cell values in x to be replaced by the values in y
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster
identity	logical. If TRUE overlapping areas are intersected rather than replaced

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r1 <- r2 <- rast(ncols=36, nrows=18)
values(r1) <- 1:ncell(r1)
values(r2) <- runif(ncell(r2))
r2 <- classify(r2, cbind(-Inf, 0.5, NA))
r3 <- cover(r2, r1)


p <- vect(system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra"))
e <- as.polygons(ext(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50))
values(e) <- data.frame(y=10)

cv <- cover(p, e)
plot(cv, col=rainbow(12))
ci <- cover(p, e, identity=TRUE)
lines(e, lwd=3)

plot(ci, col=rainbow(12))
lines(e, lwd=3)
```

---

crds *Get the coordinates of SpatVector geometries or SpatRaster cells*

Description

Get the coordinates of a SpatVector or SpatRaster cells. A matrix or data.frame of the x (longitude) and y (latitude) coordinates is returned.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
crds(x, df=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
crds(x, df=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
df	logical. If TRUE a data.frame is returned instead of a matrix
na.rm	logical. If TRUE cells that are NA are excluded

Value

matrix or data.frame

See Also

geom returns the complete structure of SpatVector geometries. For SpatRaster see xyFromCell

Examples

```
x1 <- rbind(c(-175,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
x2 <- rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
x3 <- rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
x4 <- rbind(c(80,0), c(105,13), c(120,2), c(105,-13))
z <- rbind(cbind(object=1, part=1, x1), cbind(object=2, part=1, x2),
           cbind(object=3, part=1, x3), cbind(object=3, part=2, x4))
colnames(z)[3:4] <- c('x', 'y')
z <- cbind(z, hole=0)
z[(z[, "object"]==3 & z[,"part"]==2), "hole"] <- 1

p <- vect(z, "polygons")
crds(p)

f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
g <- crds(v)
head(g)
```

---

crop *Cut out a geographic subset*

Description

Cut out a part of a SpatRaster with a SpatExtent, or another object from which an extent can be obtained. With a SpatRaster you can only extract rectangular areas, but see mask for setting cell values within SpatRaster to NA.

You can crop a SpatVector with a rectangle, or with another vector (if these are not polygons, the minimum convex hull is used). Unlike with intersect the geometries and attributes of y are not transferred to the output.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
crop(x, y, snap="near", mask=FALSE, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
crop(x, y, snap="near", filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
crop(x, y)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
y	SpatRaster, SpatVector, SpatExtent or other object that has a SpatExtent (ext returns a SpatExtent)
snap	character. One of "near", "in", or "out". Used to align y to the geometry of x
mask	logical. Should y be used to mask? Only used if y is a SpatVector
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

intersect

Examples

```
r <- rast(xmin=0, xmax=10, ymin=0, ymax=10, nrows=25, ncols=25)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
e <- ext(-5, 5, -5, 5)
rc <- crop(r, e)

# crop and mask
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
cm <- crop(r, v[9:12,], mask=TRUE)
plot(cm)
lines(v)

# crop vector
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
e <- ext(6.15, 6.3, 49.7, 49.8)
x <- crop(v, e)
plot(x, "NAME_1")
```

---

crosstab *Cross-tabulate*

Description

Cross-tabulate the layers of a SpatRaster to create a contingency table.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,missing'
crosstab(x, digits=0, long=FALSE, useNA=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
digits	integer. The number of digits for rounding the values before cross-tabulation
long	logical. If TRUE the results are returned in 'long' format data.frame instead of a table
useNA	logical, indicting if the table should includes counts of NA values

Value

A table or data.frame

See Also

freq, zonal

Examples

```
r <- s <- rast(nc=5, nr=5)
set.seed(1)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 2
values(s) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 3
x <- c(r, s)

crosstab(x)

rs <- r/s
r[1:5] <- NA
s[20:25] <- NA
x <- c(r, s, rs)
crosstab(x, useNA=TRUE, long=TRUE)
```

---

crs *Get or set a coordinate reference system*

Description

Get or set the coordinate reference system (CRS), also referred to as a "projection", of a SpatRaster or SpatVector object.

Setting a new CRS does not change the data itself, it just changes the label. So you should only set the CRS of a dataset (if it does not come with one) to what it *is*, not to what you would *like it to be*. See project to *transform* an object from one CRS to another.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
crs(x, proj=FALSE, describe=FALSE, parse=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
crs(x, proj=FALSE, describe=FALSE, parse=FALSE)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
crs(x)<-value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatVector'
crs(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
proj	logical. If TRUE the crs is returned in PROJ-string notation
describe	logical. If TRUE the name, EPSG code, and the name and extent of the area of use are returned if known
value	character string describing a coordinate reference system. This can be in a WKT format, as a <authority:number> code such as "EPSG:4326", or a PROJ-string format such as "+proj=utm +zone=12" (see Note)
parse	logical. If TRUE, wkt parts are parsed into a vector (each line becomes an element)

Value

character or modified SpatRaster/Vector

Note

Projections are handled by the PROJ/GDAL libaries. Recent changes in the PROJ library to improve transformations between datums have degraded the library's usability. The PROJ developers suggest to no longer use the proj-string notation to define a CRS, but use the WKT2 or <authority>:<code> notation instead. These alternative systems work for formally described CRSs that are in databases, but they do not cover the infinite number of CRSs that exist. It is not practical to define one's own custom CRS with WKT2. Moreover, unlike the proj-notation, these newer systems are hard to read and that leads to code that cannot be easily understood and, therefore, is more error-prone.

It is still possible to use the PROJ-string notation with one major caveat: the datum should be WGS84 (or the equivalent NAD83) – if you want to transform your data to a coordinate reference system with a different datum. Thus as long as you use WGS84, or an ellipsoid instead of a datum, you can safely use PROJ-strings to represent your CRS; including to define your own custom CRS.

Examples

```
r <- rast()
crs(r)
```

```
crs(r, describe=TRUE, proj=TRUE)

crs(r) <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"
crs(r)

# You can also use epsg codes
crs(r)  <- "epsg:25831"
crs(r, describe=TRUE)$area
```

---

deepcopy *Deep copy*

Description

Make a deep copy of a SpatRaster or SpatVector. This is occasionally useful when wanting to use a replacement function in a shallow copy. That is a copy that was created like this: `x <- y`. If you use a replacement function to change an object, its shallow copies also change.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
deepcopy(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
deepcopy(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector

Value

Same as `x`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10, nl=3)
tm <- as.Date("2001-05-03") + 1:3
time(r) <- tm
time(r)
x <- r
time(x) <- tm + 365
time(x)
time(r)

y <- deepcopy(r)
time(y) <- tm - 365
time(y)
time(r)
```

```
# or make a new object like this
z <- rast(r)
time(z) <- tm
time(z)
time(r)
```

`densify` *Add additional nodes to lines or polygons*

Description

Add additional nodes to lines or polygons. This can be useful to do prior to using `project` such that the path does not change too much.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
densify(x, interval, equalize=TRUE)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatVector
`interval`	numeric larger than 1, specifying the desired minimum interval between nodes
`equalize`	logical. If `TRUE`, new nodes are spread at equal intervals between old nodes

Value

SpatVector

Examples

```
v <- vect(rbind(c(-120,-20), c(-80,5), c(-40,-60), c(-120,-20)),
  type="polygons", crs="+proj=longlat")
vd <- densify(v, 200000)

p <- project(v, "+proj=robin")
pd <- project(vd, "+proj=robin")

# good
plot(pd, col="gray", border="red", lwd=10)
points(pd, col="gray")

# bad
lines(p, col="blue", lwd=3)
points(p, col="blue", cex=2)
plot(p, col="blue", alpha=.1, add=TRUE)
legend("topright", c("good", "bad"), col=c("red", "blue"), lty=1, lwd=3)
```

```
## the other way around does not work
## unless the original data was truly planar (e.g. derived from a map)
x <- densify(p, 250000)
y <- project(x, "+proj=longlat")
# bad
plot(y)
# good
lines(vd, col="red")
```

`density` *Density plot*

Description

Create density plots of the cell values of a SpatRaster

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
density(x, maxcells=100000, plot=TRUE, main, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`maxcells`	the maximum number of (randomly sampled) cells to be used for creating the plot
`plot`	if `TRUE` produce a plot, else return a density object
`main`	character. Caption of plot(s)
`...`	additional arguments passed to `plot`

Value

density plot (and a density object, returned invisibly if `plot=TRUE`)

Examples

```
logo <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
density(logo)
```

deprecated *Deprecated methods*

Description

Deprecated methods

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
area(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
...	additional arguments

depth *depth of SpatRaster layers*

Description

Get or set the depth of the layers of a SpatRaster. Experimental.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
depth(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
depth(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
value	numeric vector

Value

numeric

See Also

time

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))

depth(s) <- 1:3
depth(s)
```

---

describe *describe*

Description

Describe the properties of spatial data in a file as generated with the "GDALinfo" tool.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
describe(x, sds=FALSE, meta=FALSE, parse=FALSE, options="", print=FALSE, open_opt="")
```

Arguments

x	character. The name of a file with spatial data. Or a fully specified subdataset within a file such as "NETCDF:\"AVHRR.nc\":NDVI"
sds	logical. If TRUE the description or metadata of the subdatasets is returned (if available)
meta	logical. Get the file level metadata instead
parse	logical. If TRUE, metadata for subdatasets is parsed into components (if meta=TRUE)
options	character. A vector of valid options (if meta=FALSE) including "json", "mm", "stats", "hist", "nogcp", "nomd", "norat", "noct", "nofl", "checksum", "proj4", "listmdd", "mdd <value>" where <value> specifies a domain or 'all', "wkt_format <value>" where value is one of 'WKT1', 'WKT2', 'WKT2_2015', or 'WKT2_2018', "sd <subdataset>" where <subdataset> is the name or identifier of a sub-dataset. See https://gdal.org/programs/gdalinfo.html. Ignored if sds=TRUE
print	logical. If TRUE, print the results
open_opt	character. Driver specific open options

Value

character (invisibly, if print=FALSE)

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
describe(f)
describe(f, meta=TRUE)
#g <- describe(f, options=c("json", "nomd", "proj4"))
#head(g)
```

diff *Lagged differences*

Description

Compute the difference between consecutive layers in a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
diff(x, lag=1, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
lag	postive integer indicating which lag to use
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
d <- diff(s)
```

dimensions *Dimensions of a SpatRaster or SpatVector and related objects*

Description

Get the number of rows (nrow), columns (ncol), cells (ncell), layers (nlyr), sources (nsrc), the size size (nlyr(x)*ncell(x)), or spatial resolution of a SpatRaster.

length returns the number of sub-datasets in a SpatRasterDataset or SpatVectorCollection.

For a SpatVector length(x) is the same as nrow(x).

You can also set the number of rows or columns or layers. When setting dimensions, all cell values are dropped.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
ncol(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
nrow(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
nlyr(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
ncell(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
nsrc(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
ncol(x)<-value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
nrow(x)<-value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
nlyr(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
res(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
res(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
xres(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
yres(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
ncol(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
nrow(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
length(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector or related objecs
value	For ncol and nrow: positive integer. For res: one or two positive numbers

Value

integer

See Also

ext

Examples

```
r <- rast()
ncol(r)
nrow(r)
nlyr(r)
dim(r)
nsrc(r)
ncell(r)

rr  <- c(r,r)
nlyr(rr)
nsrc(rr)
ncell(rr)

nrow(r) <- 18
ncol(r) <- 36
# equivalent to
dim(r) <- c(18, 36)

dim(r)
dim(r) <- c(10, 10, 5)
dim(r)

xres(r)
yres(r)
res(r)

res(r) <- 1/120
# different xres and yres
res(r) <- c(1/120, 1/60)
```

`direction` *Direction*

Description

The direction (azimuth) to or from the nearest cell that is not NA. The direction is expressed in radians, unless you use argument degrees=TRUE.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
direction(x, from=FALSE, degrees=FALSE, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
degrees	Logical. If FALSE (the default) the unit of direction is radians.
from	Logical. Default is FALSE. If TRUE, the direction from (instead of to) the nearest cell that is not NA is returned
...	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

distance

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncol=36,nrow=18, crs="+proj=merc")
values(r) <- NA
r[306] <- 1
b <- direction(r, degrees=TRUE)
plot(b)

crs(r) <- "+proj=longat"
b <- direction(r)
plot(b)
```

---

disagg *Disaggregate raster cells or vector geometries*

Description

SpatRaster: Create a SpatRaster with a higher resolution (smaller cells). The values in the new SpatRaster are the same as in the larger original cells.

SpatVector: Separate multi-objects (points, lines, polygons) into single objects.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
disagg(x, fact, method="near", filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
disagg(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
fact	positive integer. Aggregation factor expressed as number of cells in each direction (horizontally and vertically). Or two integers (horizontal and vertical aggregation factor) or three integers (when also aggregating over layers)
method	character. Either "near" for nearest or "bilinear" for bilinear interpolation
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

aggregate, resample

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
rd <- disagg(r, fact=c(10, 2))
ncol(rd)
nrow(rd)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
rd <- disagg(r, fact=c(4, 2))
```

---

distance *Geographic distance*

Description

If x is a SpatRaster:

If y is missing this method computes the distance, for all cells that are NA in SpatRaster x to the nearest cell that is not NA. If argument grid=TRUE, the distance is computed using a path that goes through the centers of the 8 neighboring cells.

If y is a SpatVector, the distance to that SpatVector is computed for all cells. For lines and polygons this is done after rasterization; and only the overlapping areas of the vector and raster are considered (for now).

The distance is always expressed in meter if the coordinate reference system is longitude/latitude, and in map units otherwise. Map units are typically meter, but inspect `crs(x)` if in doubt.

Results are more precise, sometimes much more precise, when using longitude/latitude rather than a planar coordinate reference system, as these distort distance.

If x is a SpatVector:

If y is `missing`, a distance matrix between all object in x is computed. An distance matrix object of class "dist" is returned.

If y is a SpatVector the geographic distance between all objects is computed (and a matrix is returned). If both sets have the same number of points, and `pairwise=TRUE`, the distance between each pair of objects is computed, and a vector is returned.

The distance is always expressed in meter, except when the coordinate reference system is longitude/latitude AND one of the SpatVector(s) consists of lines or polygons. In that case the distance is in degrees, and thus not very useful (this will be fixed soon). Otherwise, results are more precise, sometimes much more precise, when using longitude/latitude rather than a planar coordinate reference system, as these distort distance.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,missing'
distance(x, y, grid=FALSE, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatVector'
distance(x, y, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,ANY'
distance(x, y, sequential=FALSE, pairs=FALSE, symmetrical=TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
distance(x, y, pairwise=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'matrix,matrix'
distance(x, y, lonlat, pairwise=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'matrix,missing'
distance(x, y, lonlat, sequential=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, SpatVector, or two-column matrix with coordinates (x,y) or (lon,lat)
y	missing or SpatVector, or two-column matrix
grid	logical. If TRUE, distance is computed using a path that goes through the centers of the 8 neighboring cells
filename	character. Output filename

...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster
sequential	logical. If TRUE, the distance between sequential geometries is returned
pairwise	logical. If TRUE and if x and y have the same size (number of rows), the pairwise distances are returned instead of the distances between all elements
lonlat	logical. If TRUE the coordinates are interpreted as angular (longitude/latitude). If FALSE they are interpreted as planar
pairs	logical. If TRUE a "from", "to", "distance" matrix is returned
symmetrical	logical. If TRUE and pairs=TRUE, the distance between a pair is only included once. The distance between geometry 1 and 3 is included, but the (same) distance between 3 and 1 is not

Value

SpatRaster or numeric or matrix or distance matrix (object of class "dist")

Note

The distance unit is in meters.

A distance matrix can be coerced into a matrix with as.matrix

Examples

```
#lonlat
r <- rast(ncols=36, nrows=18, crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
r[500] <- 1
d <- distance(r)
plot(d / 100000)

#planar
rr <- rast(ncols=36, nrows=18, crs="+proj=utm +zone=1 +datum=WGS84")
rr[500] <- 1
d <- distance(rr)

p1 <- vect(rbind(c(0,0), c(90,30), c(-90,-30)), crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
dp <- distance(r, p1)

d <- distance(p1)
d
as.matrix(d)

p2 <- vect(rbind(c(30,-30), c(25,40), c(-9,-3)), crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
dd <- distance(p1, p2)
dd
pd <- distance(p1, p2, pairwise=TRUE)
pd
pd == diag(dd)


# polygons, lines
crs <- "+proj=utm +zone=1"
```

```
p1 <- vect("POLYGON ((0 0, 8 0, 8 9, 0 9, 0 0))", crs=crs)
p2 <- vect("POLYGON ((5 6, 15 6, 15 15, 5 15, 5 6))", crs=crs)
p3 <- vect("POLYGON ((2 12, 3 12, 3 13, 2 13, 2 12))", crs=crs)
p <- rbind(p1, p2, p3)
L1 <- vect("LINESTRING(1 11, 4 6, 10 6)", crs=crs)
L2 <- vect("LINESTRING(8 14, 12 10)", crs=crs)
L3 <- vect("LINESTRING(1 8, 12 14)", crs=crs)
lns <- rbind(L1, L2, L3)
pts <- vect(cbind(c(7,10,10), c(3,5,6)), crs=crs)

distance(p1,p3)
distance(p)
distance(p,pts)
distance(p,lns)
distance(pts,lns)
```

`dots` *Make a dot-density map*

Description

Create the dots for a dot-density map and add these to the current map. Dot-density maps are made to display count data. For example of population counts, where each dot represents n persons. The dots are returned as a `SpatVector`. It there is an active graphics device, the dots are added to it with `points`.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
dots(x, field, size,  ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatVector
`field`	character of numeric indicating field name. Or numeric vector of the same length as `x`
`size`	positive number indicating the number of cases associated with each dot
`...`	graphical arguments passed to `points`

Value

SpatVector (invisibly)

See Also

`plot`, `cartogram`, `points`

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
v$population <- 1000*(1:12)^2
plot(v, lwd=3, col="light gray", border="white")
d <- dots(v, "population", 1000, col="red", cex=.75)
lines(v)
d
```

`draw` *Draw a polygon, line, extent, or points*

Description

Draw on a plot (map) to get a SpatVector or SpatExtent object for later use. After calling the function, start clicking on the map. When you are done, press ESC. You can also preset the maximum number of clicks.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
draw(x="extent", col="red", lwd=2, id=FALSE, n=1000, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	character. The type of object to draw. One of "extent", "polygon", "line", or "points"
`col`	the color to be used
`lwd`	the width of the lines to be drawn
`id`	logical. If `TRUE`, a numeric ID is shown on the map
`n`	the maximum number of clicks (does not apply when `x=="extent"` in which case `n` is always 2
`...`	additional graphics arguments for drawing

Value

SpatVector or SpatExtent

See Also

`click`

erase *Erase parts of a SpatVector object*

Description

Erase parts of a SpatVector with another SpatVector or with a SpatExtent. You can also erase (parts of) polygons with the other polygons of the same SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
erase(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,missing'
erase(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatExtent'
erase(x, y)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
y	SpatVector or SpatExtent

Value

SpatVector or SpatExtent

See Also

intersect, crop. The equivalent for SpatRaster is mask

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
e <- ext(5.6, 6, 49.55, 49.7)
x <- erase(v, e)

p <- vect("POLYGON ((5.8 49.8, 6 49.9, 6.15 49.8, 6 49.6, 5.8 49.8))")
y <- erase(v, p)

# self-erase
h <- convHull(v[-12], "NAME_1")
he <- erase(h)
plot(h, lwd=2, border="red", lty=2)
lines(he, col="gray", lwd=3)
```

expanse *Get the expanse (area) of individual polygons or for all (summed) raster cells*

Description

Compute the area covered by polygons or for all raster cells that are not NA.

This method computes areas for longitude/latitude rasters, as the size of the cells is constant in degrees, but not in square meters. But it can also be important if the coordinate reference system is planar, but not equal-area.

For vector data, the best way to compute area is to use the longitude/latitude CRS. This is contrary to (erroneous) popular belief that suggest that you should use a planar coordinate reference system. This is done automatically, if `transform=TRUE`.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
expanse(x, unit="m", transform=TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
expanse(x, unit="m", transform=TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
unit	character. One of "m", "km", or "ha"
transform	logical. If TRUE, planar CRS are transformed to lon/lat for accuracy

Value

numeric. The total area size of all cells that are not NA, expressed in square meters, square kilometers, or hectares.

See Also

cellSize for a the size of individual cells of a raster, that can be summed with global or with zonal to get the area for different categories.

Examples

```
### SpatRaster
r <- rast(nrows=18, ncols=36)
v <- 1:ncell(r)
v[200:400] <- NA
values(r) <- v
```

```
# summed area in km2
expanse(r, unit="km")

r <- rast(ncols=90, nrows=45, ymin=-80, ymax=80)
m <- project(r, "+proj=merc")

expanse(m, unit="km")
expanse(m, unit="km", transform=FALSE)

### SpatVector
v <- vect(system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra"))

a <- expanse(v)
a
sum(a)
```

---

ext *Create, get or set a SpatExtent*

Description

Get a SpatExtent of a SpatRaster, or coordinates from such an object. Or create a SpatExtent from a vector (length=4; order= xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax)

See set.ext to set the extent in place.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
ext(x, cells=NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
ext(x)

## S4 method for signature 'numeric'
ext(x, ...)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatExtent'
ext(x)<-value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
ext(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
x$name

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatExtent'
x$name<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
cells	postive integer (cell) numbers to subset the extent to area covered by these cells
value	SpatExtent, or numeric vector of lenght four (xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax), or a single number with the $ method
name	charcter, one of xmin, xmax, ymin, or ymax
...	if x is a single numeric value, additional numeric values for xmax, ymin, and ymax

Value

SpatExtent

Examples

```
r <- rast()
e <- ext(r)
as.vector(e)
as.character(e)

ext(r) <- c(0, 2.5, 0, 1.5)
r
er <- ext(r)

round(er)
# go "in"
floor(er)
# go "out"
ceiling(er)

ext(r) <- e
```

---

extend *Extend*

Description

Enlarge the spatial extent of a SpatRaster. See crop if you (also) want to remove rows or columns.

You can also enlarge a SpatExtent with this method, or with algebraic notation (see examples)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
extend(x, y, snap="near", filename="", overwrite=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
extend(x, y)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatExtent
y	If x is a SpatRaster, y should be a SpatExtent, or an object from which it can be extracted (such as SpatRaster and SpatVector objects). Alternatively, you can provide two positive integers indicating the number of rows and columns that need to be added at each side (or a single positive integer when the number of rows and columns is equal) If x is a SpatExtent, y should be a numeric vector of 1, 2, or 4 elements
snap	character. One of "near", "in", or "out". Used to align y to the geometry of x
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster or SpatExtent

See Also

crop, merge, ext

Examples

```
r <- rast(xmin=-150, xmax=-120, ymin=30, ymax=60, ncols=36, nrows=18)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
e <- ext(-180, -100, 40, 70)
re <- extend(r, e)

# extend with a number of rows and columns (at each side)
re2 <- extend(r, c(2,10))

# SpatExtent
e <- ext(r)
e
extend(e, 10)
extend(e, c(10, -10, 0, 20))
```

---

extract *Extract values from a SpatRaster*

Description

Extract values from a SpatRaster for a set of locations. The locations can be a SpatVector (points, lines, polygons), a matrix with (x, y) or (longitude, latitude – in that order!) coordinates, or a vector with cell numbers.

When argument y is a SpatVector, and list=FALSE, the first column has the ID (record number) of the SpatVector used.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatVector'
extract(x, y, fun=NULL, method="simple", list=FALSE, factors=TRUE,
        cells=FALSE, xy=FALSE, weights=FALSE, exact=FALSE,
        touches=is.lines(y), layer=NULL, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatExtent'
extract(x, y, factors=TRUE, cells=FALSE, xy=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,matrix'
extract(x, y, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
extract(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
y	SpatVector (for points, lines, polygons), or for points, 2-column matrix or data.frame (x, y) or (lon, lat), or a vector with cell numbers
fun	function to summarize the data by geometry. If weights=TRUE or exact=TRUE only mean, sum, min and max are accepted)
...	additional arguments to fun if y is a SpatVector. For example na.rm=TRUE. Or arguments passed to the SpatRaster,SpatVector method if y is a matrix (such as the method and cells arguments)
method	character. method for extracting values with points ("simple" or "bilinear"). With "simple" values for the cell a point falls in are returned. With "bilinear" the returned values are interpolated from the values of the four nearest raster cells
list	logical. If FALSE the output is simplified to a matrix (if fun=NULL)
factors	logical. If TRUE the categories are returned as factors instead of their numerical representation. The value returned becomes a data.frame if it otherwise would have been a matrix, even if there are no factors
cells	logical. If TRUE the cell numbers are also returned, unless fun is not NULL. Also see cells
xy	logical. If TRUE the coordinates of the cells are also returned, unless fun is not NULL. Also see xyFromCell
weights	logical. If TRUE and y has polygons, the approximate fraction of each cell that is covered is returned as well, for example to compute a weighted mean
exact	logical. If TRUE and y has polygons, the exact fraction of each cell that is covered is returned as well, for example to compute a weighted mean
touches	logical. If TRUE, values for all cells touched by lines or polygons are extracted, not just those on the line render path, or whose center point is within the polygon. Not relevant for points; and always considered TRUE when weights=TRUE or exact=TRUE

layer — character or numeric to select the layer to extract from for each geometry. If layer is a character it can be a name in y or a vector of layer names. If it is numeric, it must be integer values between 1 and nlyr(x)

Value

matrix, list, or data.frame

See Also

values

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5, xmin=0, xmax=5, ymin=0, ymax=5)
values(r) <- 1:25
xy <- rbind(c(0.5,0.5), c(2.5,2.5))
p <- vect(xy, crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")

extract(r, xy)
extract(r, p)

r[1,]
r[5]
r[,5]

r[c(0:2, 99:101)]

f <- system.file("ex/meuse.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)

xy <- cbind(179000, 330000)
xy <- rbind(xy-100, xy, xy+1000)
extract(r, xy)

p <- vect(xy)
g <- geom(p)
g

extract(r, p)

x <- r + 10
extract(x, p)

i <- cellFromXY(r, xy)
x[i]
r[i]

y <- c(x,x*2,x*3)
y[i]

## extract with a polygon
```

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
v <- v[1:2,]
z <- rast(v, resolution=.1, names="test")
values(z) <- 1:ncell(z)

rf <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
x <- rast(rf)
extract(x, v, mean, na.rm=TRUE)

e <- extract(z, v)
e
tapply(e[,2], e[,1], mean, na.rm=TRUE)

ee <- extract(z, v, list=TRUE)
rapply(ee, mean)

x <- c(z, z*2, z/3)
names(x) <- letters[1:3]

e <- extract(x, v)
de <- data.frame(e)
aggregate(de[,2:4], de[,1,drop=FALSE], mean)

ee <- extract(x, v, list=TRUE)
matrix(rapply(ee, mean), ncol=nlyr(x), byrow=TRUE)
```

`extremes` *Get or compute the minimum and maximum cell values*

Description

The minimum and maximum value of a SpatRaster are returned or computed (from a file on disk if necessary) and stored in the object.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
minmax(x)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
hasMinMax(x)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
setMinMax(x, force=FALSE)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`force`	logical. If `TRUE` min and max values are recomputed even if already avaialbe

Value

minmax: numeric matrix of minimum and maximum cell values by layer

hasMinMax: logical indicating whether the min and max values are available.

setMinMax: nothing. Used for the side-effect of computing the minimum and maximum values of a SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra"))
minmax(r)
```

---

factors *Categorical rasters*

Description

A SpatRaster layer can be a categorical variable (factor). Like factors, categories are stored as indices (integers) that have an associated label. For a SpatRaster, the index starts at 0, and cannot exceed 255.

The categories can be inspected with `levels` and `cats`. With `levels<-` you can set the categories of the first layer by providing a vector of labels (the first value will be for cells with value 0, the second for 1, etc). You can also provide a `data.frame` that must have two or more columns, the first one identifying the cell values and the other column(s) providing the category labels. To set categories for multiple layers you can provide `levels<-` with a list with one element for each layer.

With `categories` you can set categories for any layer and you can also set the "active" category if there are multiple categories for a layer.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
is.factor(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
levels(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
levels(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
cats(x, layer, active=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
categories(x, layer=1, value, index)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
layer	positive integer, the layer number or name
active	logical. If TRUE, only return the active category
value	a data.frame (ID, category) or vector with category names
index	positive integer, indicating the column in data.frame value to be used as the (active) category, (not counting the first column with the cell values)

Value

list (levels, cats) or data.frame (cats for a single layer); logical (is.factor, setCats)

See Also

activeCat, catalyze

Examples

```
set.seed(0)
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
values(r) <- sample(3, ncell(r), replace=TRUE)
is.factor(r)

cls <- c("forest", "water", "urban")
# make the raster start at zero
x <- r - 1
levels(x) <- cls
names(x) <- "land cover"
is.factor(x)
x

plot(x, col=c("green", "blue", "light gray"))
text(x, digits=3, cex=.75, halo=TRUE)

# raster starts at 3
x <- r + 2
is.factor(x)

# approach 1
levels(x) <- c("", "", "", "forest", "water", "urban")

# approach 2, also showing the use of two categories
d <- data.frame(id=3:5, cover=cls, letters=letters[1:3], value=10:12)
levels(x) <- d
x

## switch categories
cats(x, 1)
# get current index
activeCat(x)
```

```
# set index
activeCat(x) <- 3
plot(x, col=c("green", "blue", "light gray"))
text(x, digits=3, cex=.75, halo=TRUE)

r <- as.numeric(x)
r

activeCat(x) <- 2
p <- as.polygons(x)
plot(p, "letters", col=c("green", "blue", "light gray"))
```

`fillHoles` *Remove holes from polygons*

Description

Remove the holes in SpatVector polygons. If `inverse=TRUE` the holes are returned (as polygons).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
fillHoles(x, inverse=FALSE)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatVector
`inverse`	logical. If `TRUE` the holes are returned as polygons

Value

SpatVector

Examples

```
x <- rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
hole <- rbind(c(80,0), c(105,13), c(120,2), c(105,-13))

z <- rbind(cbind(object=1, part=1, x, hole=0),
   cbind(object=1, part=1, hole, hole=1))
colnames(z)[3:4] <- c('x', 'y')
p <- vect(z, "polygons", atts=data.frame(id=1))
p

f <- fillHoles(p)
g <- fillHoles(p, inverse=TRUE)

plot(p, lwd=16, border="gray", col="light yellow")
polys(f, border="blue", lwd=3, density=4, col="orange")
polys(g, col="white", lwd=3)
```

`fillTime` *Fill time gaps in a SpatRaster*

Description

Add empty layers in between existing layers such that the time step between each layer is the same. See `approximate` to estimate values for these layer (and other missing values)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
fillTime(x, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	list with named options for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`approximate`

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
s <- c(r, r)
time(s) <- as.Date("2001-01-01") + c(0:2, 5:7)
time(s)
ss <- fillTime(s)
time(ss)

a <- approximate(ss)
```

flip *Flip or reverse a raster*

Description

Flip the values of a SpatRaster by inverting the order of the rows (`vertical=TRUE`) or the columns (`vertical=FALSE`).

`rev` is the same as a horizontal *and* a vertical flip.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
flip(x, direction="vertical", filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
flip(x, direction="vertical")

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
rev(x)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`direction`	character. Should (partially) match "vertical" to flip by rows, or "horizontal" to flip by columns
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`trans`, `rotate`

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrow=18, ncol=36)
m <- matrix(1:ncell(r), nrow=18)
values(r) <- as.vector(t(m))
rx <- flip(r, direction="h")

values(r) <- as.vector(m)
ry <- flip(r, direction="v")

v <- rev(r)
```

`focal` *Focal values*

Description

Calculate focal ("moving window") values for each cell.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
focal(x, w=3, fun="sum", ..., na.policy="all", fillvalue=NA,
expand=FALSE, silent=TRUE, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`w`	window. The window can be defined as one (for a square) or two numbers (row, col); or with an odd-sized weights matrix. See Details.
`fun`	function that takes multiple numbers, and returns a numeric vector (one or multiple numbers). For example mean, modal, min or max
`...`	additional arguments passed to `fun` such as `na.rm`
`na.policy`	character. Can be used to determine the cells of `x` for which focal values should be computed. Must be one of "all" (compute for all cells), "only" (only for cells that are `NA`) or "omit" (skip cells that are `NA`). Note that the value of this argument does not affect which cells around each focal cell are included in the computations (use `na.rm=TRUE` to ignore cells that are `NA` for that)
`fillvalue`	numeric. The value of the cells in the virtual rows and columns outside of the raster
`expand`	logical. If `TRUE` The value of the cells in the virtual rows and columns outside of the raster are set to be the same as the value on the border. Only available for "build-in" `fun`s such as mean, sum, min and max
`silent`	logical. If `TRUE` error messages are printed that may occur when trying `fun` to determine the length of the returned value. This can be useful in debugging a `fun` that does not work
`filename`	character. Output filename
`overwrite`	logical. If `TRUE`, `filename` is overwritten
`wopt`	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Details

`focal` The window used must have odd dimensions. If you need even sides, you can use a matrix and add a column or row with weights of zero.

Window values are typically 0 or 1, or a value between 0 and 1 if you are using a rectangular area and/or the "sum" function. They can also be `NA`; these are ignored in the computation. That can be useful to compute, for example, the minimum or maximum value for a non-rectangular area.

The "mean" function is a special case, as zero weights are ignored automatically.

The "sum" function returns NA if all focal cells are NA and na.rm=TRUE. R would normally return a zero in thise cases. See the difference between focal(x, fun=sum, na.rm=TRUE and focal(x, fun=\(i) sum(i, na.rm=TRUE))

Example weight matrices

Laplacian filter: filter=matrix(c(0,1,0,1,-4,1,0,1,0), nrow=3)

Sobel filters (for edge detection): fx=matrix(c(-1,-2,-1,0,0,0,1,2,1), nrow=3) fy=matrix(c(1,0,-1,2,0,-2,1,0,-
nrow=3)

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

focalMat, focalValues, focal3D, focalCor, focalReg, focalCpp

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10, ext(0, 10, 0, 10))
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)

f <- focal(r, w=3, fun=function(x, ...) quantile(x, c(.25, .5, .75), ...), na.rm=TRUE)

f <- focal(r, w=3, fun="mean")

# the following two statements are equivalent:
a <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/9, nc=3, nr=3))
b <- focal(r, w=3, fun=mean, na.rm=FALSE)

# but this is different
d <- focal(r, w=3, fun=mean, na.rm=TRUE)

## illustrating the effect of different
## combinations of na.rm and na.policy
v <- vect(system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra"))
r <- rast(system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra"))
r[45:50, 45:50] <- NA

# also try "mean" or "min"
f <- "sum"
# na.rm=FALSE
plot(focal(r, 5, f) , fun=lines(v))

# na.rm=TRUE
plot(focal(r, 5, f, na.rm=TRUE), fun=lines(v))

# only change cells that are NA
plot(focal(r, 5, f, na.policy="only", na.rm=TRUE), fun=lines(v))

# do not change cells that are NA
```

```
plot(focal(r, 5, f, na.policy="omit", na.rm=TRUE), fun=lines(v))

# does not do anything
# focal(r, 5, f, na.policy="only", na.rm=FALSE)
```

`focal3D` *Three-dimensional focal values*

Description

Calculate focal ("moving window") values for the three-dimensional neighborhood (window) of focal cells. See `focal` for two-dimensional focal computation.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
focal3D(x, w=3, fun=mean, ..., na.policy="all", fillvalue=NA, pad=FALSE,
padvalue=fillvalue, expand=FALSE, silent=TRUE,
filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`w`	window. A rectangular prism (cuboid) defined by three numbers or by a three-dimensional array. The values are used as weights, and are usually zero, one, NA, or fractions. The window used must have odd dimensions. If you desire to use even sides, you can use an array, and pad the values with rows and/or columns that contain only `NA`s.
`fun`	function that takes multiple numbers, and returns one or multiple numbers for each focal area. For example mean, modal, min or max
`...`	additional arguments passed to `fun` such as `na.rm`
`na.policy`	character. Can be used to determine the cells of `x` for which focal values should be computed. Must be one of "all" (compute for all cells), "only" (only for cells that are `NA`) or "omit" (skip cells that are `NA`). Note that the value of this argument does not affect which cells around each focal cell are included in the computations (use `na.rm=TRUE` to ignore cells that are for that)
`fillvalue`	numeric. The value of the cells in the virtual rows and columns outside of the raster
`pad`	logical. Add virtual layers before the first and after the last layer
`padvalue`	numeric. The value of the cells in the virtual layers
`expand`	logical. Add virtual layers before the first or after the last layer that are the same as the first or last layers. If `TRUE`, arguments `pad` and `padvalue` are ignored
`silent`	logical. If `TRUE` error messages are printed that may occur when trying `fun` to determine the length of the returned value. This can be useful in debugging a function passed to `fun` that does not work

filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

focal

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
x <- focal3D(r, c(5,5,3), na.rm=TRUE)

a <- array(c(0,1,0,1,1,1,0,1,0, rep(1,9), 0,1,0,1,1,1,0,1,0), c(3,3,3))
a[a==0] <- NA
z <- focal3D(r, a, na.rm=TRUE)
```

---

focalCor *Focal function across two layers*

Description

Calculate values such as a correlation coefficient for focal regions in two neighboring layers. A function is applied to the first and second layer, then to the second and third layer, etc.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
focalCor(x, w=3, fun, ..., fillvalue=NA,
filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster with at least two layers
w	window. The window can be defined as one (for a square) or two numbers (row, col); or with an odd-sized weights matrix. See the Details section in focal
fun	A function with at least two arguments (one for each layer)
...	additional arguments for fun
fillvalue	numeric. The value of the cells in the virtual rows and columns outside of the raster
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

layerCor, focalReg, focal

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
set.seed(0)
r[[1]] <- flip(r[[1]], "horizontal")
r[[2]] <- flip(r[[2]], "vertical") + init(rast(r,1), runif)
r[[3]] <- init(rast(r,1), runif)

# suppress warning "the standard deviation is zero"
suppressWarnings(x <- focalCor(r, w=5, cor))

# this warning does not occur when using a larger window
x <- focalCor(r, w=9, function(x, y) cor(x, y))
plot(x)
```

---

focalCpp *Compute focal values with an iterating C++ function*

Description

Calculate focal values with a C++ function that iterates over cells to speed up computations by avoiding an R loop (with apply).

See focal for an easier to use method.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
focalCpp(x, w=3, fun, ..., fillvalue=NA,
silent=TRUE, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
w	window. The window can be defined as one (for a square) or two numbers (row, col); or with an odd-sized weights matrix. See the Details section in focal
fun	cppFunction that iterates over cells. For C++ functions that operate on a single focal window, or for R functions use focal instead. The function must have at least three arguments. The first argument can have any name, but it must be a Rcpp::NumericVector, Rcpp::IntegerVector or a std::vector<double>. This is the container that receives the focal values. The other two arguments

	ni and wi must be of type size_t. ni represents the number of cells and nw represents the size of (number of elements in) the window
...	additional arguments to fun
fillvalue	numeric. The value of the cells in the virtual rows and columns outside of the raster
silent	logical. If TRUE error messages are printed that may occur when trying fun to determine the length of the returned value. This can be useful in debugging a fun that does not work
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

focal, focalValues

Examples

```
## Not run:
library(Rcpp)
cppFunction(
'NumericVector sum_and_multiply(NumericVector x, double m, size_t ni, size_t nw) {
NumericVector out(ni);
// loop over cells
size_t start = 0;
for (size_t i=0; i<ni; i++) {
size_t end = start + nw;
// compute something for a window
double v = 0;
// loop over the values of a window
for (size_t j=start; j<end; j++) {
v += x[j];
}
out[i] = v * m;
start = end;
}
return out;
}'
)

nr <- nc <- 10
r <- rast(ncols=nc, nrows=nr, ext= c(0, nc, 0, nr))
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)

raw <- focalCpp(r, w=3, fun=sum_and_multiply, fillvalue=0, m=10)
```

```
# same as
f1 <- focal(r, w=3, fun=sum, fillvalue=0) *10
all(values(f1) == values(raw))

# and as
ffun <- function(x, m) { sum(x) * m }
f2 <- focal(r, w=3, fun=ffun, fillvalue=0, m=10)


# You can also use an R function with focalCpp but this
# is not recommended

R_sm_iter <- function(x, m, ni, nw) {
out <- NULL
for (i in 1:ni) {
start <- (i-1) * nw + 1
out[i] <- sum(x[start:(start+nw-1)]) * m
}
out
}

fr <- focalCpp(r, w=3, fun=R_sm_iter, fillvalue=0, m=10)


## End(Not run)
```

`focalMat` *Focal weights matrix*

Description

Make a focal ("moving window") weight matrix for use in the `focal` function. The sum of the values adds up to one.

Usage

```
focalMat(x, d, type=c('circle', 'Gauss', 'rectangle'), fillNA=FALSE)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`d`	numeric. If `type=circle`, the radius of the circle (in units of the crs). If `type=rectangle` the dimension of the rectangle (one or two numbers). If `type=Gauss` the size of sigma, and optionally another number to determine the size of the matrix returned (default is 3*sigma)
`type`	character indicating the type of filter to be returned
`fillNA`	logical. If `TRUE`, zeros are set to `NA` such that they are ignored in the computations. Only applies to `type="circle"`

Value

matrix that can be used with `focal`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=180, nrows=180, xmin=0)
focalMat(r, 2, "circle")

focalMat(r, c(2,3), "rect")

# Gaussian filter for square cells
gf <- focalMat(r, 1, "Gauss")
```

`focalReg` *Focal regression*

Description

Calculate the coefficients for a focal ("moving window") OLS regression model.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
focalReg(x, w=3, na.rm=TRUE,
fillvalue=NA, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster with at least two layers. The first is the "Y" (dependent) variable and the remainder are the "X" (independent) variables
`w`	window. The window can be defined as one (for a square) or two numbers (row, col); or with an odd-sized weights matrix. See the Details section in `focal`
`na.rm`	logical. Should missing values be removed?
`fillvalue`	numeric. The value of the cells in the virtual rows and columns outside of the raster
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`focal`, `focalValues`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10, ext(0, 10, 0, 10))
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
x <- c(r, init(r, runif) * r)
f <- focalReg(x, 3)
```

`focalValues` *Get focal values*

Description

Get a matrix in which each row had the focal values of a cell. These are the values of a cell and a rectangular window around it.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
focalValues(x, w=3, row=1, nrows=nrow(x), fill=NA)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`w`	window. The window can be defined as one (for a square) or two odd numbers (row, col); or with an odd sized matrix
`row`	positive integer. Row number to start from, should be between 1 and nrow(x)
`nrows`	positive integer. How many rows?
`fill`	numeric used as values for imaginary cells outside the raster

Value

matrix

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncol=4, nrow=4, crs="+proj=utm +zone=1 +datum=WGS84")
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
focalValues(r)
```

freq *Frequency table*

Description

Frequency table of the values of a SpatRaster. NAs are not counted unless value=NA.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
freq(x, digits=0, value=NULL, bylayer=TRUE, usenames=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
digits	integer. Used for rounding the values before tabulation. Ignored if NA
value	numeric. An optional single value to only count the number of cells with that value. This value can be NA
bylayer	logical. If TRUE tabulation is done by layer
usenames	logical. If TRUE layers are identified by their names instead of their numbers. Only relevant if bylayer is TRUE

Value

matrix or data.frame with 3 columns (layer, value, count) or, if bylayer=FALSE two columns (value, count). If any of the layers of x is categorical, there is an additional column (label). A data.frame is returned if usenames=TRUE or if any of the layers of x is categorical.

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
set.seed(2)
values(r) <- sample(5, ncell(r), replace=TRUE)

freq(r)

x <- c(r, r/3)
freq(x, bylayer=FALSE)
freq(x)

freq(x, digits=1)
freq(x, digits=-1)

freq(x, value=5)
```

gaps *Find gaps between polygons*

Description

Get the gaps between polygons of a SpatVector

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
gaps(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector

Value

SpatVector

See Also

sharedPaths, topology, and fillHoles to get or remove polygon holes

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
h <- convHull(v[-12], "NAME_1")
g <- gaps(h)
```

gdal *GDAL version, supported file formats, and cache size*

Description

Set the GDAL warning level or get a data.frame with the available GDAL drivers (file formats), or, if warn=NA and drivers=FALSE, you get the version numbers of one or all of the GDAL, PROJ and GEOS libraries.

GDAL is the software library that terra builds on to read and write spatial data and for some raster data processing. PROJ is used for transformation of coordinates ("projection") and GEOS is used for geometric operations with vector data.

Usage

```
gdal(warn=NA, drivers=FALSE, lib="gdal")
gdalCache(size=NA)
setGDALconfig(option, value="")
getGDALconfig(option)
```

Arguments

warn	If NA and drivers=FALSE, the version of the library specified by lib is returned. Otherwise, the value should be an integer between 1 and 4 representing the level of GDAL warnings and errors that are passed to R. 1 = warnings and errors; 2 = errors only (recoverable errors as a warning); 3 = irrecoverable errors only; 4 = ignore all errors and warnings. The default setting is 3
drivers	logical. If TRUE a data.frame with the raster and vector data formats that are available.
lib	character. "gdal", "proj", or "geos", or any other value to get the versions numbers of all three
size	numeric. The new cache size in MB
option	character. GDAL configuration option name, or a "name=value" string (in which case the value argument is ignored
value	character. value for GDAL configuratoin option. Use "" to reset it to its default value

Value

character

See Also

describe for file-level metadata "GDALinfo"

Examples

```
gdal()
gdal(2)
head(gdal(drivers=TRUE))
```

---

geom *Get the geometry (coordinates) of a SpatVector*

Description

Get the geometry of a SpatVector. If wkt=FALSE, this is a five-column matrix or data.frame: the vector object ID, the IDs for the parts of each object (e.g. five polygons that together are one spatial object), the x (longitude) and y (latitude) coordinates, and a flag indicating whether the part is a "hole" (only relevant for polygons).

If wkt=TRUE, the "well-known text" representation is returned as a character vector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
geom(x, wkt=FALSE, hex=FALSE, df=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
wkt	logical. If TRUE the WKT geometry is returned (unless hex is also TRUE)
hex	logical. If TRUE the hexadecimal geometry is returned
df	logical. If TRUE a data.frame is returned instead of a matrix (only for wkt=FALSE and hex=FALSE)

Value

matrix

See Also

See xyFromCell to get the coordinates of the cells of a SpatRaster

Examples

```
x1 <- rbind(c(-175,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
x2 <- rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
x3 <- rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
x4 <- rbind(c(80,0), c(105,13), c(120,2), c(105,-13))
z <- rbind(cbind(object=1, part=1, x1), cbind(object=2, part=1, x2),
           cbind(object=3, part=1, x3), cbind(object=3, part=2,  x4))
colnames(z)[3:4] <- c('x', 'y')
z <- cbind(z, hole=0)
z[(z[, "object"]==3 & z[,"part"]==2), "hole"] <- 1

p <- vect(z, "polygons")
geom(p)

f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
g <- geom(v)
head(g)

w <- geom(v, wkt=TRUE)
substr(w, 1, 60)
```

geomtype *Geometry type of a SpatVector*

Description

Get the geometry type (points, lines, or polygons) of a SpatVector or the data types of the fields (attributes, variables) of a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
geomtype(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
datatype(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
is.points(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
is.lines(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
is.polygons(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector

Value

character

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)

geomtype(v)
is.polygons(v)
is.lines(v)
is.points(v)

names(v)
datatype(v)
```

`global` *global statistics*

Description

Compute global statistics, that is summarized values of an entire SpatRaster.

If `x` is very large `global` will fail, except when `fun` is one of "mean", "min", "max", "sum", "prod", "range" (min and max), "rms" (root mean square), "sd" (sample standard deviation), "sdpop" (population standard deviation), "isNA" (number of cells that are NA), "notNA" (number of cells that are not NA).

You can compute a weighted mean or sum by providing a SpatRaster with weights.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
global(x, fun="mean", weights=NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`fun`	function to be applied to summarize the values by zone. Either as one of these character values: "max", "min", "mean", "sum", "range", "rms" (root mean square), "sd", "std" (population sd, using `n` rather than `n-1`), "isNA", "notNA"; or, for relatively small SpatRasters, a proper function
`...`	additional arguments passed on to `fun`
`weights`	NULL or SpatRaster

Value

A `data.frame` with a row for each layer

See Also

`zonal` for "zonal" statistics, and `app` or `Summary-methods` for "local" statistics, and `extract` for summarizing values for polygons. Also see `focal` for "focal" or "moving window" operations.

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
global(r, "sum")
global(r, "mean", na.rm=TRUE)
```

`gridDistance` *Distance on a grid*

Description

The function calculates the distance to cells of a SpatRaster when the path has to go through the centers of the eight neighboring raster cells.

The distance is in meters if the coordinate reference system (CRS) of the SpatRaster is longitude/latitude (`+proj=longlat`) and in the units of the CRS (typically meters) in other cases.

Distances are computed by summing local distances between cells, which are connected with their neighbors in 8 directions.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
gridDistance(x, target=0, scale=1000, maxiter=50, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`target`	numeric. value of the target cells (where to compute distance to)
`scale`	numeric. Scale factor for longitude/latitude data (1 = m, 1000 = km)
`maxiter`	numeric. The maximum number of iterations. Increase this number if you get the warning that `costDistance did not converge`
`filename`	character. output filename (optional)
`...`	additional arguments as for `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

Note

see terra:::.oldGridDistance for the previous version of this method (will be removed in a future version)

See Also

See `distance` for "as the crow flies" distance

Examples

```
# global lon/lat raster
r <- rast(ncol=10,nrow=10, vals=1)
r[48] <- 0
r[66:68] <- NA
d <- gridDistance(r)
plot(d)


# planar
crs(r) <- "+proj=utm +zone=15 +ellps=GRS80 +datum=NAD83 +units=m +no_defs"
d <- gridDistance(r)
plot(d)

# distance to cells that are not NA
rr <- classify(r, cbind(1, NA))
dd <- gridDistance(rr, NA)
```

---

head and tail *Show the head or tail of a Spat* object*

Description

Show the head (first values) or tail (last values) of a SpatRaster or of the attributes of a SpatVector.

Usage

```
head(x, ...)
tail(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
...	additional arguments passed on to other methods

Value

matrix (SpatRaster) or data.frame (SpatVector)

See Also

show, geom

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=25, ncols=25)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
head(r)
tail(r)
```

---

hist *Histogram*

Description

Create a histogram of the values of a SpatRaster. For large datasets a sample of `maxcell` is used.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
hist(x, layer, maxcell=1000000, plot=TRUE, main, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`layer`	integer (or character) to indicate layer number (or name). Can be used to subset the layers to plot in a multilayer SpatRaster
`maxcell`	integer. To regularly sample very large objects
`plot`	logical. Plot the histogram or only return the histogram values
`main`	character. Main title(s) for the plot. Default is the value of `names`
`...`	additional arguments. See `hist`

Value

This function is principally used for plotting a histogram, but it also returns an object of class "histogram" (invisibly if `plot=TRUE`).

See Also

`pairs`, `boxplot`

Examples

```
r1 <- r2 <- rast(nrows=50, ncols=50)
values(r1) <- runif(ncell(r1))
values(r2) <- runif(ncell(r1))
rs <- r1 + r2
rp <- r1 * r2

opar <- par(no.readonly =TRUE)
```

```
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(rs, main='sum')
plot(rp, main='product')
hist(rs)
a <- hist(rp)
a
x <- c(rs, rp, sqrt(rs))
hist(x)
par(opar)
```

---

ifel *ifelse for SpatRasters*

Description

Implementation of ifelse for SpatRasters. This method allows for a concise expression of what can otherwise be achieved with a combination of classify, mask, and cover.

ifel is an R equivalent to the Con method in ArcGIS (arcpy).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
ifel(test, yes, no, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

test	SpatRaster
yes	SpatRaster or numeric
no	SpatRaster or numeric
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=5, ncols=5, xmin=0, xmax=1, ymin=0, ymax=1)
values(r) <- c(-10:0, NA, NA, NA, 0:10)

x <- ifel(r > 1, 1, r)
# same as
a <- classify(r, cbind(1, Inf, 1))
# or
b <- app(r, fun=function(i) {i[i > 1] <- 1; i})
# or
d <- clamp(r, -Inf, 1)
```

```
# or (not recommended for large datasets)
e <- r
e[e>1] <- 1

## other examples
f <- ifel(is.na(r), 100, r)

z <- ifel(r > -2 & r < 2, 100, 0)

# nested expressions
y <- ifel(r > 1, 1, ifel(r < -1, -1, r))

k <- ifel(r > 0, r+10, ifel(r < 0, r-10, 3))
```

---

image *SpatRaster image method*

Description

Plot (make a map of) the values of a SpatRaster via image. See plot if you need more fancy options such as a legend.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
image(x, y=1, maxcell=50000, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
y	positive integer indicating the layer to be plotted, or a character indicating the name of the layer
maxcell	positive integer. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot
...	additional arguments as for graphics::image

See Also

plot

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
image(r)
image(r, col=rainbow(24))
```

impose *Impose the geometry of a SpatRaster to those in a SpatRasterCollection.*

Description

Warp the members of a SpatRasterCollection to match the geometry of a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterCollection'
impose(x, y, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRasterCollection
y	SpatRaster
filename	character. Output filename
...	list with named options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

resample

initialize *Initialize a SpatRaster with values*

Description

Create a SpatRaster with values reflecting a cell property: 'x', 'y', 'col', 'row', 'cell' or 'chess'. Alternatively, a function can be used. In that case, cell values are initialized without reference to pre-existing values. E.g., initialize with a random number (fun=runif). While there are more direct ways of achieving this for small objects (see examples) for which a vector with all values can be created in memory, the init function will also work for SpatRaster objects with many cells.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
init(x, fun, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
fun	function to be applied. This must be a either single number, multiple numbers, a function, or one of a set of known character values. A function must take the number of cells as a single argument to return a vector of values with a length equal to the number of cells, such as `fun=runif`. Allowed character values are 'x', 'y', 'row', 'col', 'cell', and 'chess' to get the x or y coordinate, row, col or cell number or a chessboard pattern (alternating 0 and 1 values)
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=5, xmin=0, xmax=10, ymin=0, ymax=5)
x <- init(r, fun="cell")
y <- init(r, fun=runif)

# initialize with a single value
z <- init(r, fun=8)
```

---

inplace *Change values in-place*

Description

These "in-place" replacement methods assign new value to an object without making a copy. That is efficient, but if there is a copy of the object that you made by standard assignment (e.g. with `y <- x`), that copy is also changed.

`set.names` is the in-place replacement version of `names<-`.

`set.ext` is the in-place replacement version of `ext<-`

`set.values` is the in-place replacement version of `[<-`.

`set.cats` is the in-place replacement version of `categories`

`set.crs` is the in-place replacement version of `crs<-`

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
set.names(x, value, index=1:nlyr(x), validate=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
set.names(x, value, index=1:length(x), validate=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
```

```
set.names(x, value, index=1:ncol(x), validate=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
set.ext(x, value)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
set.ext(x, value)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
set.crs(x, value)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
set.crs(x, value)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
set.values(x, cells, values)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
set.cats(x, layer=1, value, index)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
value	character (set.names). For set.cats: a data.frame with columns (value, category) or vector with category names
index	positive integer indicating layer(s) to assign a name to, or the index to select the active category
validate	logical. Make names valid and/or unique?
cells	cell numbers or missing
values	replacement values or missing to load all values into memory
layer	positive integer indicating to which layer to you want to assign these categories

Examples

```
s <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5, nlyrs=3)
x <- s
names(s)
names(s) <- c("a", "b", "c")
names(s)
names(x)

x <- s
set.names(s, c("e", "f", "g"))
names(s)
names(x)

set.ext(x, c(0,180,0,90))

f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
```

```
#values from file to memory
set.values(r)

# change values
set.values(r, 1:1000, 900)
```

`inset` *Make an inset map*

Description

Make an inset map or scale the extent of a SpatVector

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
inset(x, e, loc="", scale=0.2, background="white",
perimeter=TRUE, box=NULL, pper, pbox, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
inset(x, e, loc="", scale=0.2, background="white",
perimeter=TRUE, box=NULL, pper, pbox, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
inext(x, e, y=NULL, gap=0)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector, SpatRaster
e	SpatExtent to set the size and location of the inset. Or missing
loc	character. One of "bottomright", "bottom", "bottomleft", "left", "topleft", "top", "topright", "right", "center"
scale	numeric. The relative size of the inset, used when x is missing
background	color for the background of the inset. Use NA for no background color
perimeter	logical. If TRUE a perimeter (border) is drawn around the inset
box	SpatExtent or missing, to draw a box on the inset, e.g. to show where the map is located in a larger area
pper	list with graphical parameters (arguments) such as col and lwd for the perimeter line
pbox	list with graphical parameters (arguments) such as col and lwd for the box (line)
...	additional arguments passed to plot for the drawing of x
y	SpatVector. If not NULL, y is scaled based with the parameters for x. This is useful, for example, when x represent boundaries, and y points within these boundaries
gap	numeric to add space between the SpatVector and the SpatExtent

Value

scaled and shifted SpatVector or SpatRaster (returned invisibly)

See Also

sbar, rescale, shift

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
x <- v[v$NAME_2 == "Diekirch", ]

plot(x, density=10, col="blue")
inset(v)

# more elaborate
plot(x, density=10, col="blue")
inset(v, col = "brown", border="lightgrey", perimeter=TRUE,
pper=list(col="orange", lwd=3, lty=2),
box=ext(x), pbox=list(col="blue", lwd=2))

cols <- rep("light grey", 12)
cols[2] <- "red"
e <- ext(c(6.2, 6.3, 49.9, 50))
b <- ext(x)+0.02
inset(v, e=e, col=cols, box=b)

# with a SpatRaster
ff <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(ff)
r <- crop(r, ext(x) + .01)
plot(r, type="int", mar=c(2,2,2,2), plg=list(x="topright"))
lines(v, lwd=1.5)
lines(x, lwd=2.5)
inset(v, col=cols, loc="topleft", scale=0.15)

# a more complex one
plot(r, plg=list(title="meter\n", shrink=.2, cex=.8))
lines(v, lwd=4, col="white")
lines(v, lwd=1.5)
lines(x, lwd=2.5)
text(x, "NAME_2", cex=1.5, halo=TRUE)
sbar(6, c(6.04, 49.785), type="bar", below="km", label=c(0,3,6), cex=.8)
s <- inset(v, col=cols, box=b, scale=.2, loc="topright", background="light yellow",
pbox=list(lwd=2, lty=5, col="blue"))

# note the returned inset SpatVector
s
lines(s, col="orange")
```

intersect *Intersection*

Description

Intersect the geometries of two SpatVectors.

Intersecting points with points uses the extent of y to get the intersection. Intersecting of points and lines is not supported because of numerical inaccuracies with that. You can use buffer, to create polygons from lines and use these with intersect.

See crop for intersection of a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
intersect(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatExtent'
intersect(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent,SpatVector'
intersect(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent,SpatExtent'
intersect(x, y)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector or SpatExtent
y	SpatVector or SpatExtent

Value

Same as x

See Also

union, crop, relate

Examples

```
e1 <- ext(-10, 10, -20, 20)
e2 <- ext(0, 20, -40, 5)
intersect(e1, e2)

f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
e <- ext(5.6, 6, 49.55, 49.7)
```

```
x <- intersect(v, e)

p <- vect(c("POLYGON ((5.8 49.8, 6 49.9, 6.15 49.8, 6 49.6, 5.8 49.8))",
"POLYGON ((6.3 49.9, 6.2 49.7, 6.3 49.6, 6.5 49.8, 6.3 49.9))"), crs=crs(v))
values(p) <- data.frame(pid=1:2, area=expanse(p))

y <- intersect(v, p)
```

`is.bool` *Raster value types*

Description

The values in a SpatRaster layer are by default numeric, but they can also be logical (Boolean), integer, or categorical

Note that `as.bool` and `as.int` return a new `SpatRaster`, whereas `is.bool` and `is.int` return a `logical` value for each layer. For a `SpatRaster`, `isTRUE` is equivalent to `as.bool`, `isFALSE` is equivalent to `!as.bool`, `as.integer` is the same as `as.int` and `as.logical` is the same as `as.bool`

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
is.bool(x)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.bool(x, filename, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
is.int(x)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
as.int(x, filename, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	list with named options for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

logical or SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, vals=1:100)
is.bool(r)
z <- as.bool(r)
is.bool(z)
```

```
x <- r > 25
is.bool(x)

rr <- r/2
is.int(rr)
is.int(round(rr))
```

`is.lonlat` *Check for longitude/latitude crs*

Description

Test whether a SpatRaster or SpatVector has a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system (CRS), or perhaps has one. That is wen the CRS is unknown (`""`) but the x coordinates are within -181 and 181 and the y coordinates are within -90.1 and 90.1. For a SpatRaster you can also test if it is longitude/latitude and "global" (covers all longitudes).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
is.lonlat(x, perhaps=FALSE, warn=TRUE, global=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
is.lonlat(x, perhaps=FALSE, warn=TRUE)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`perhaps`	logical. If `TRUE` and the crs is unknown, the method returns `TRUE` if the coordinates are plausible for longitude/latitude
`warn`	logical. If `TRUE`, a warning is given if the CRS is unknown or when the CRS is longitude/latitude but the coordinates do not match that
`global`	logical. If `TRUE`, the method tests if the raster covers all longitudes (from -180 to 180 degrees) such that the extreme columns are in fact adjacent

Value

logical or NA

Examples

```
r <- rast()
is.lonlat(r)
is.lonlat(r, global=TRUE)

crs(r) <- ""
is.lonlat(r)
is.lonlat(r, perhaps=TRUE, warn=FALSE)
```

```
crs(r) <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"
is.lonlat(r)
```

---

lapp *Apply a function to layers of a SpatRaster, or sub-datasets of a SpatRasterDataset*

Description

Apply a function to a SpatRaster, using layers as arguments.

The number of arguments in function `fun` must match the number of layers in the SpatRaster (or the number of sub-datasets in the SpatRasterDataset). For example, if you want to multiply two layers, you could use this function: `fun=function(x,y){return(x*y)}` percentage: `fun=function(x,y){return(100 * x / y)}`. If you combine three layers you could use `fun=function(x,y,z){return((x + y) * z)}`

Before you use the function, test it to make sure that it is vectorized. That is, it should work for vectors longer than one, not only for single numbers. The function must return the same number of elements as its input vectors, or multiples of that. Also make sure that the function is NA-proof: it should returns the same number of values when some or all input values are `NA`. And the function must return a vector or a matrix, not a `data.frame`.

Use `app` for summarize functions such as `sum`, that take any number of arguments; and `tapp` to do so for groups of layers.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
lapp(x, fun, ..., usenames=FALSE, cores=1, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
lapp(x, fun, ..., recycle=FALSE, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatRasterDataset
`fun`	a function that takes a vector and can be applied to each cell of `x`
`...`	additional arguments to be passed to `fun`
`usenames`	logical. Use the layer names to match the function arguments? If `FALSE` matching is by position
`cores`	positive integer. If `cores` > 1, a 'parallel' package cluster with that many cores is created and used. You can also supply a cluster object
`recycle`	logical. Recycle layers to match the subdataset with the largest number of layers
`filename`	character. Output filename
`overwrite`	logical. If `TRUE`, `filename` is overwritten
`wopt`	list with named options for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

Note

Use sapp or lapply to apply a function that takes a SpatRaster as argument to each layer of a SpatRaster (that is rarely necessary).

See Also

app, tapp, math

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra")) + 1
ss <- s[[2:1]]

fvi <- function(x, y){ (x - y ) / (x + y) }
x <- lapp(ss, fun=fvi )

# which is the same as supplying the layers to "fun"
# in some cases this will be much faster
y <- fvi(s[[2]], s[[1]])

f2 <- function(x, y, z){ (z - y + 1) / (x + y + 1) }
p1 <- lapp(s, fun=f2 )

p2 <- lapp(s[[1:2]], f2, z=200)

# the usenames argument

fvi2 <- function(red, green){ (red - green ) / (red + green) }
names(s)
x1 <- lapp(s[[1:2]], fvi2, usenames=TRUE)
x2 <- lapp(s[[2:1]], fvi2, usenames=TRUE)
# x1 and x2 are the same, despite the change in the order of the layers
# x4 is also the same, but x3 is not
x3 <- lapp(s[[2:1]], fvi2, usenames=FALSE)
x4 <- lapp(s, fvi2, usenames=TRUE)

# while this would fail because
# there are too many layers in s
# x5 <- lapp(s, fvi2, usenames=FALSE)

pairs(c(x1, x2, x3, x4))

## SpatRasterDataset
x <- sds(s, s[[1]]+50)
lapp(x, function(x, y) x/y, recycle=TRUE)
```

`layerCor` *Correlation and (weighted) covariance*

Description

Compute correlation, (weighted) covariance, or similar summary statistics that compare the values of all pairs of the layers of a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
layerCor(x, fun, w, asSample=TRUE, na.rm=FALSE, maxcell=Inf, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`fun`	character. The statistic to compute: either "cov" (covariance), "weighted.cov" (weighted covariance), or "pearson" (correlation coefficient) or your own function that takes two vectors as argument to comptue a single number
`w`	SpatRaster with the weights to compute the weighted covariance. It should have a single layer and the same geometry as `x`
`asSample`	logical. If `TRUE`, the statistic for a sample (denominator is `n-1`) is computed, rather than for the population (denominator is `n`). Only for the standard functions
`na.rm`	logical. Should missing values be removed?
`maxcell`	postive integer. The number of cells to be regularly sampled. Only used when `fun` is a function
`...`	additional arguments for `fun` (if it is a proper function)

Value

If `fun` is one of the three standard statistics, you get a list with two items: the correlation or (weighted) covariance matrix, and the (weighted) means.

If `fun` is a function, you get a matrix.

References

For the weighted covariance:

- Canty, M.J. and A.A. Nielsen, 2008. Automatic radiometric normalization of multitemporal satellite imagery with the iteratively re-weighted MAD transformation. Remote Sensing of Environment 112:1025-1036.
- Nielsen, A.A., 2007. The regularized iteratively reweighted MAD method for change detection in multi- and hyperspectral data. IEEE Transactions on Image Processing 16(2):463-478.

See Also

global, cov.wt, weighted.mean

Examples

```
b <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
layerCor(b, "pearson")

layerCor(b, "cov")

# weigh by column number
w <- init(b, fun="col")
layerCor(b, "weighted.cov", w=w)
```

---

linearUnits *Linear units of the coordinate reference system*

Description

Get the linear units of the coordinate reference system (crs) of a SpatRaster or SpatVector expressed in m. The value returned is used internally to transform area and perimenter measures to meters. The value returned for longitude/latitude crs is zero.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
linearUnits(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
linearUnits(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector

Value

numeric (meter)

See Also

crs

Examples

```
x <- rast()
crs(x) <- ""
linearUnits(x)

crs(x) <- "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84"
linearUnits(x)

crs(x) <- "+proj=utm +zone=1 +units=cm"
linearUnits(x)

crs(x) <- "+proj=utm +zone=1 +units=km"
linearUnits(x)

crs(x) <- "+proj=utm +zone=1 +units=us-ft"
linearUnits(x)
```

---

lines *Add SpatVector data to a map*

Description

Add SpatVector data to a plot (map) with `points`, `lines`, or `polys`.

These are simpler alternatives for `plot(x, add=TRUE)`

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
points(x, col, cex=1, pch=20, alpha=1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
lines(x, y=NULL, col, lwd=1, lty=1, arrows=FALSE, alpha=1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
polys(x, col, border="black", lwd=1, lty=1, alpha=1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
points(x, col="black", alpha=1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
lines(x, col="black", alpha=1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
polys(x, col, alpha=1, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector or SpatExtent
y	missing or SpatVector. If both x and y have point geometry and the same number of rows, lines are drawn between pairs of points
col	character. Colors
border	character. color(s) of the polygon borders. Use NULL or NA to not draw a border
cex	numeric. point size magnifier. See par
pch	positive integer, line type. See points
alpha	number between 0 and 1 to set transparency
lwd	numeric, line-width. See par
lty	positive integer, line type. See par
arrows	logical. If TRUE and y is a SpatVector, arrows are drawn intead of lines. See ?arrows for additional arguments
...	additional graphical arguments such as lwd, cex and pch

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)

r <- rast(v)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
plot(r)
lines(v)
points(v)
```

---

makeTiles *Make tiles*

Description

Divide a SpatRaster into "tiles". The cell of another SpatRaster (normally with a much lower resolution) are used to define the tiles.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
makeTiles(x, y, filename="tile_.tif", extend=FALSE, na.rm=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
y	SpatRaster or SpatVector
filename	character. Output filename template. Filenames will be altered by adding the tile number for each tile
extend	logical. If TRUE, the extent of y is expanded to assure that it covers all of x
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, tiles with only missing values are ignored
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

character (filenames)

See Also

vrt to create a virtual raster from tiles

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=100, nrows=100)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
x <- rast(ncols=2, nrows=2)
filename <- paste0(tempfile(), "_.tif")
ff <- makeTiles(r, x, filename)
ff

vrt(ff)
```

---

makeVRT *Make a VRT header file*

Description

Create a VRT header file for a "flat binary" raster file that needs a header file to be able to read it, but does not have it.

Usage

```
makeVRT(filename, nrow, ncol, nlyr=1, extent, xmin, ymin, xres, yres=xres, xycenter=TRUE,
  crs="+proj=longlat", lyrnms="", datatype, NAflag=NA, bandorder="BIL", byteorder="LSB",
   toptobottom=TRUE, offset=0, scale=1)
```

Arguments

filename	character. raster filename (without ".vrt" exension)
nrow	positive integer, the number of rows
ncol	positive integer, the number of columns
nlyr	positive integer, the number of layers
extent	SpatExtent or missing
xmin	numeric. minimum x coordinate (only used if extent is missing)
ymin	numeric. minimum y coordinate (only used if extent is missing)
xres	postive number. x resolution
yres	postive number. y resolution)
xycenter	logical. If TRUE, xmin and xmax represent the coordinates of the center of the ext reme cell, in stead of the coordinates of the outside corner. Only used of extent is missing
crs	character. Coordinate reference system description
lyrnms	character. Layer names
datatype	character. One of "INT2S", "INT4S", "INT1U", "INT2U", "INT4U", "FLT4S", "FLT8S". If missing, this is guessed from the file size (INT1U for 1 byte per value, INT2S for 2 bytes and FLT4S for 4 bytes per value). This may be wrong because, for example, 2 bytes per value may in fact be INT2U (with the U for unsigned) values
NAflag	numeric. The value used as the "NA flag"
bandorder	character. One of "BIL", "BIP", or "BSQ". That is Band Interleaved by Line, or by Pixel, or Band SeQuential
byteorder	character. One of "LSB", "MSB". "MSB" is common for files generated on Linux systems, whereas "LSB" is common for files generated on windows
toptobottom	logical. If FALSE, the values are read bottom to top
offset	numeric. offset to be applied
scale	numeric. scale to be applied

Value

character (.VRT filename)

See Also

vrt to create a vrt for a collection of raster tiles

mask *Mask values in a SpatRaster or SpatVector*

Description

If x is a SpatRaster: Create a new SpatRaster that has the same values as SpatRaster x, except for the cells that are NA (or another maskvalue) in another SpatRaster (the 'mask'), or not covered by a SpatVector. These cells become NA (or another updatevalue).

If x is a SpatVector: Select geometries of x that intersect, or not intersect, with the geometries of y.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
mask(x, mask, inverse=FALSE, maskvalues=NA,
   updatevalue=NA, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatVector'
mask(x, mask, inverse=FALSE, updatevalue=NA,
touches=TRUE, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
mask(x, mask, inverse=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
mask	SpatRaster or SpatVector
inverse	logical. If TRUE, areas on mask that are _not_ the maskvalue are masked
maskvalues	numeric. The value(s) in mask that indicates the cells of x that should become updatevalue (default = NA)
updatevalue	numeric. The value that cells of x should become if they are not covered by mask (and not NA)
touches	logical. If TRUE, all cells touched by lines or polygons will be masked, not just those on the line render path, or whose center point is within the polygon
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

crop

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
m <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1:100
set.seed(1965)
x <- round(3 * runif(ncell(r)))
x[x==0] <- NA
values(m) <- x
mr <- mask(r, m)
```

`match` *Value matching for SpatRasters*

Description

`match` returns a SpatRaster with the position of the matched values. The cell values are the index of the table argument.

`%in%` returns a 0/1 (FALSE/TRUE) SpatRaster indicating if the cells values were matched or not.

Usage

```
match(x, table, nomatch = NA_integer_, incomparables = NULL)

x %in% table
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`table`	vector of the values to be matched against
`nomatch`	the value to be returned in the case when no match is found. Note that it is coerced to integer
`incomparables`	a vector of values that cannot be matched. Any value in x matching a value in this vector is assigned the nomatch value. For historical reasons, FALSE is equivalent to NULL

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`app`, `match`

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
values(r) <- 1:100
m <- match(r, c(5:10, 50:55))
n <- r %in% c(5:10, 50:55)
```

`Math-methods` *General mathematical methods*

Description

Standard mathematical methods for computations with SpatRaster objects. Computations are local (applied on a cell by cell basis). If multiple SpatRaster objects are used, these must have the same extent and resolution. These have been implemented:

`abs`, `sign`, `sqrt`, `ceiling`, `floor`, `trunc`, `cummax`, `cummin`, `cumprod`, `cumsum`, `log`, `log10`, `log2`, `log1p`, `acos`, `acosh`, `asin`, `asinh`, `atan`, `atanh`, `exp`, `expm1`, `cos`, `cosh`, `sin`, `sinh`, `tan`, `tanh`, `round`, `signif`

Instead of directly calling these methods, you can also provide their name to the `math` method. This is useful if you want to provide an output filename.

The following methods have been implemented for `SpatExtent`: `round`, `floor`, `ceiling`

`round` has also been implemented for `SpatVector`, to round the coordinates of the geometries.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
sqrt(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
log(x, base=exp(1))

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
round(x, digits=0)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
math(x, fun, digits=0, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
round(x, digits=4)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`base`	a positive or complex number: the base with respect to which logarithms are computed
`digits`	Number of digits for rounding

fun	character. Math function name
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster or SpatExtent

See Also

See app to use mathematical functions not implemented by the package, and Arith-methods for arithmetical operations

Examples

```
r1 <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
v <- runif(ncell(r1))
v[10:20] <- NA
values(r1) <- v
r2 <- rast(r1)
values(r2) <- 1:ncell(r2) / ncell(r2)
r <- c(r1, r2)

s <- sqrt(r)
# same as
math(r, "sqrt")

round(s, 1)
```

---

mem *Memory available and needed*

Description

mem_info prints the amount of RAM that is required and available to process a SpatRaster.

free_RAM returns the amount of RAM that is available

Usage

```
mem_info(x, n=1)

free_RAM()
```

Arguments

x	SpatRastaer
n	positive integer. The number of copies of x that are needed

Value

free_RAM returns the amount of available RAM in kilobytes

Examples

```
mem_info(rast())

free_RAM()
```

`merge` *Merge SpatRaster or SpatExtent objects, or a SpatVector with a data.frame*

Description

Merge SpatRasters to form a new SpatRaster object with a larger spatial extent. If objects overlap, the values get priority in the same order as the arguments. The SpatRasters must have the same origin and spatial resolution. In areas where the SpatRaster objects overlap, the values of the SpatRaster that is last in the sequence of arguments will be retained. See `classify` to merge a `SpatRaster` and a `data.frame`. You can also merge SpatExtent objects.

There is a also a method for merging SpatVector with a data.frame; that is, to join the data.frame to the attribute table of the SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
merge(x, y, ..., filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterCollection,missing'
merge(x, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent,SpatExtent'
merge(x, y, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,data.frame'
merge(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatExtent
`y`	object of same class as `x`
`...`	if `x` is a SpatRaster: additional objects of the same class as `x`. If `x` is a SpatRasterCollection: options for writing files as in `writeRaster`. If `x` is a SpatVector, the same arguments as in `merge`
`filename`	character. Output filename
`overwrite`	logical. If `TRUE`, `filename` is overwritten
`wopt`	list with named options for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster or SpatExtent

Note

You can use `merge` with `do.call` to merge a list of SpatRasters (see example). But note that if the list is named, these names are used by `merge`. So if all elements are named, there should be one element with a SpatRaster called `x` and another one called `y`. For example with `names(x)[1:2] <- c("x"m "y")`. You can also removed the names of the the first two elements (assuming these are SpatRasters) with `names(x)[1:2] <- ""`.

See Also

Combining tiles with `vrt` may be more efficient. See `mosaic` for averaging overlapping regions.

Examples

```
x <- rast(xmin=-110, xmax=-80, ymin=40, ymax=70, ncols=30, nrows=30)
y <- rast(xmin=-85, xmax=-55, ymax=60, ymin=30, ncols=30, nrows=30)
z <- rast(xmin=-60, xmax=-30, ymax=50, ymin=20, ncols=30, nrows=30)
values(x) <- 1:ncell(x)
values(y) <- 1:ncell(y)
values(z) <- 1:ncell(z)

m1 <- merge(x, y, z)
m2 <- merge(z, y, x)
m3 <- merge(y, x, z)

# if you have many SpatRasters make a SpatRasterCollection from a list
rlist <- list(x, y, z)
rsrc <- sprc(rlist)

m <- merge(rsrc)


## SpatVector with data.frame
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
p <- vect(f)
dfr <- data.frame(District=p$NAME_1, Canton=p$NAME_2, Value=round(runif(length(p), 100, 1000)))
dfr <- dfr[1:5, ]
pm <- merge(p, dfr, all.x=TRUE, by.x=c('NAME_1', 'NAME_2'), by.y=c('District', 'Canton'))
pm
values(pm)
```

`mergeTime` *merge SpatRasters by timelines to create a single timeseries*

Description

Combine SpatRasters with partly overlapping time-stamps to create a single time series. If there is no overlap between the SpatRasters there is no point in using this function (use `c` instead).

Also note that time gaps are not filled. You can use `fillTime` to do that.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
mergeTime(x, fun=mean, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRasterDataset
`fun`	A function that reduces a vector to a single number, such as `mean` or `min`
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	list with named options for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
s1 <- c(r, r)
time(s1) <- as.Date("2001-01-01") + 0:5
s1 <- s1/10
time(s1) <- as.Date("2001-01-07") + 0:5
s2 <- s1*10
time(s2) <- as.Date("2001-01-05") + 0:5
x <- sds(s1, s1, s2)

m <- mergeTime(x, mean)
```

`modal` *modal value*

Description

Compute the mode for each cell across the layers of a SpatRaster. The mode, or modal value, is the most frequent value in a set of values.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
modal(x, ..., ties="first", na.rm=FALSE, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
...	additional argument of the same type as x or numeric
ties	character. Indicates how to treat ties. Either "random", "lowest", "highest", "first", or "NA"
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values are ignored. If FALSE, NA is returned if x has any NA values
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	list with named options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
r <- c(r/2, r, r*2)
m <- modal(r)
```

---

mosaic *mosaic SpatRasters*

Description

Combine adjacent and (partly) overlapping SpatRasters to form a single new SpatRaster. Values in overlapping cells are averaged (by default) or can be computed with another function.

The SpatRasters must have the same origin and spatial resolution.

This method is similar to the simpler, but faster merge method.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
mosaic(x, y, ..., fun="mean", filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterCollection,missing'
mosaic(x, fun="mean", filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
y	object of same class as x
...	additional SpatRasters
fun	character. One of "sum", "mean", "median", "min", "max"
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	list with named options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

merge

Examples

```
x <- rast(xmin=-110, xmax=-80, ymin=40, ymax=70, ncols=30, nrows=30)
y <- rast(xmin=-85, xmax=-55, ymax=60, ymin=30, ncols=30, nrows=30)
z <- rast(xmin=-60, xmax=-30, ymax=50, ymin=20, ncols=30, nrows=30)
values(x) <- 1:ncell(x)
values(y) <- 1:ncell(y)
values(z) <- 1:ncell(z)

m1 <- mosaic(x, y, z)
m2 <- mosaic(z, y, x)

# if you have many SpatRasters make a SpatRasterCollection from a list
rlist <- list(x, y, z)
rsrc <- sprc(rlist)

m <- mosaic(rsrc)
```

---

na.omit *na.omit for SpatVector*

Description

Remove empty geometries and/or records that are NA from a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
na.omit(object, field=NA, geom=FALSE)
```

Arguments

object	SpatVector
field	character or NA. If NA, missing values in the attributes are ignored. Other values are either one or more field (variable) names, or "" to consider all fields
geom	logical. If TRUE empty geometries are removed

Value

SpatVector

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
v$test <- c(1,2,NA)
nrow(v)
x <- na.omit(v, "test")
nrow(x)
```

NAflag *Set the NA flag*

Description

The main purpose of this method is to allow correct reading of a SpatRaster that is based on a file that has an incorrect NA flag. The file is not changed, but flagged value is set to NA when values are read from the file ("lazy evaluation"). In contrast, if the values are in memory the change is made immediately.

To change values, it is generally better to use classify

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
NAflag(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
NAflag(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
value	numeric. The value to be interpreted as NA; set this before reading the values from the file. This can be a single value, or multiple values, one for each data source (file / subdataset)

Value

none or numeric

See Also

classify

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))[[1]]
NAflag(s) <- 255
plot(s)
NAflag(s)
```

---

names *Names of Spat* objects*

Description

Get or set the names of the layers of a SpatRaster or the attributes of a SpatVector. With longnames you can get or set the "long names" of a SpatRaster or SpatRasterDataset.

For a SpatRaster, you can also get/set a variable name or long name (one per data source).

See set.names for in-place setting of names.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
names(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
names(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
varnames(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
varnames(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
longnames(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
longnames(x)<-value


## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
```

```
names(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
names(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
varnames(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
varnames(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
longnames(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
longnames(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
names(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatVector'
names(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, SpatRasterDataset, or SpatVector
value	character (vector)

Value

character

Note

terra enforces neither unique nor valid names. See make.unique to create unique names and {make.names} to make syntactically valid names.

Examples

```
s <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5, nlyrs=3)
nlyr(s)
names(s)
names(s) <- c("a", "b", "c")
names(s)

# space is not valid
names(s)[2] <- "hello world"
names(s)

# two invalid names
```

```
names(s) <- c("a", "  a  ", "3")
names(s)

# SpatVector names
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
names(v)
names(v) <- paste0(substr(names(v), 1, 2), "_", 1:ncol(v))
names(v)
```

`nearest` *nearby geometries*

Description

Identify geometries that are near to each other. Either get the index of all geometries within a certain distance, or the k nearest neighbors, or (with `nearest`) get the nearest points between two geometries.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
nearby(x, y=NULL, distance=0, k=1, centroids=TRUE, symmetrical=TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
nearest(x, y, pairs=FALSE, centroids=TRUE, lines=FALSE)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatVector
`y`	SpatVector or NULL
`distance`	numeric. maximum distance
`k`	positive integer. number of neighbors. Ignored if `distance > 0`
`centroids`	logical. Should the centroids of polygons be used?
`symmetrical`	logical. If `TRUE`, a near pair is only included once. That is, if geometry 1 is near to geometry 3, the implied nearness between 3 and 1 is not reported. Ignored if `k` neighbors are returned
`pairs`	logical. If `TRUE` pairwise nearest points are returned (only relevant when using at least one SpatVector of lines or polygons
`lines`	logical. If `TRUE` lines between the nearest points instead of (the nearest) points

Value

matrix

See Also

relate, adjacent

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
nearby(v, distance=12000)
```

---

north *North arrow*

Description

Add a (North) arrow to a map

Usage

```
north(xy=NULL, type=1, label="N", angle=0, d, head=0.1, xpd=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

xy	numeric. x and y coordinate to place the arrow. It can also be one of following character values: "bottomleft", "bottom", "bottomright", topleft", "top", "topright", "left", "right", or NULL
type	integer between 1 and 12, or a character (unicode) representation of a right pointing arrow such as "\u27A9"
label	character, to be printed near the arrow
angle	numeric. The angle of the arrow in degrees
d	numeric. Distance covered by the arrow in plot coordinates. Only applies to type=1
head	numeric. The size of the arrow "head", for type=1
xpd	logical. If TRUE, the scale bar or arrow can be outside the plot area
...	graphical arguments to be passed to other methods

Value

none

See Also

sbar, plot, inset

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/meuse.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
plot(r)
north()
north(c(178550, 332500), d=250)

## Not run:
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
plot(r, type="interval")
sbar(15, c(6.3, 50), type="bar", below="km", label=c(0,7.5,15), cex=.8)
north(type=3, cex=.8)
north(xy=c(6.7, 49.9), type=2, angle=45, label="NE")
north(xy=c(6.6, 49.7), type=5, cex=1.25)
north(xy=c(5.5, 49.6), type=9)
north(d=.05, xy=c(5.5, 50), angle=180, label="S", lwd=2, col="blue")


## all arrows
r <- rast(res=10)
values(r) <- 1
plot(r, col="white", axes=FALSE, legend=FALSE, mar=c(0,0,0,0), reset=TRUE)
for (i in 1:12) {
x = -200+i*30
north(xy=cbind(x,30), type=i)
text(x, -20, i, xpd=TRUE)
}


## End(Not run)
```

`not.na` *is not NA*

Description

Shortcut method to avoid the two-step `!is.na(x)`

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
not.na(x, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

seealso

Compare-methods

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10, vals=1)
r[10:20] <- NA
x <- not.na(r)
```

---

options *Options*

Description

Class and methods for showing and setting general options for terra.

Usage

```
terraOptions(...)
```

Arguments

...	option names and values (see Details). Or missing, to show the current options

Details

The following options are available.

memfrac - value between 0 and 0.9 (larger values give a warning). The fraction of RAM that may be used by the program.

memmin - if memory required is below this threshold (in GB), the memory is assumed to be available. Otherwise, terra checks if it is available.

memmax - the maximum amount of RAM (in GB) that terra is allowed to use when processing a raster dataset. Should be less than what is detected (see mem_info, and higher values are ignored. Set it to a negative number or NA to not set this option). terraOptions only shows the value of memmax it it set.

tempdir - directory where temporary files are written. The default what is returned by tempdir().

datatype - default data type. See writeRaster

todisk - logical. If TRUE write all raster data to disk (temp file if no file name is specified). For debugging.

progress - non-negative integer. A progress bar is shown if the number of chunks in which the data is processed is larger than this number. No progress bar is shown if the value is zero

verbose - logical. If TRUE debugging info is printed for some functions

Examples

```
terraOptions()
terraOptions(memfrac=0.5, tempdir = "c:/temp")
terraOptions(progress=10)
terraOptions()
```

`origin` *Origin*

Description

Get or set the coordinates of the point of origin of a SpatRaster. This is the point closest to (0, 0) that you could get if you moved towards that point in steps of the x and y resolution.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
origin(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
origin(x)<-value
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`value`	numeric vector of length 1 or 2

Value

A vector of two numbers (x and y coordinates)

Examples

```
r <- rast(xmin=-0.5, xmax = 9.5, ncols=10)
origin(r)
origin(r) <- c(0,0)
r
```

pairs *Pairs plot (matrix of scatterplots)*

Description

Pair plots of layers in a SpatRaster. This is a wrapper around graphics function pairs.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
pairs(x, hist=TRUE, cor=TRUE, use="pairwise.complete.obs", maxcells=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
hist	logical. If TRUE a histogram of the values is shown on the diagonal
cor	logical. If TRUE the correlation coefficient is shown in the upper panels
use	argument passed to the cor function
maxcells	integer. Number of pixels to sample from each layer of a large SpatRaster
...	additional arguments (graphical parameters)

See Also

boxplot, hist

Examples

```
r <-rast(system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra"))
s <- c(r, 1/r, sqrt(r))
names(s) <- c("elevation", "inverse", "sqrt")
pairs(s)

# to make indvidual histograms:
hist(r)
# or scatter plots:
plot(s[[1]], s[[2]])
```

patches *Detect patches (clumps) of cells*

Description

Detect patches (clumps). Patches are groups of cells that are surrounded by cells that are NA. Set zeroAsNA to TRUE to also identify patches separated by cells with values of zero.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
patches(x, directions=4, zeroAsNA=FALSE, allowGaps=TRUE, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
directions	integer indicating which cells are considered adjacent. Should be 8 (Queen's case) or 4 (Rook's case)
zeroAsNA	logical. If TRUE treat cells that are zero as if they were NA
allowGaps	logical. If TRUE there may be gaps in the patch IDs (e.g. you may have patch IDs 1, 2, 3 and 5, but not 4). If it is FALSE, these numbers will be recoded from 1 to the number of patches (4 in this example)
filename	character. Output filename
...	options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster. Cell values are patch numbers

See Also

focal, boundaries

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=18, ncols=36, xmin=0)
r[1:2, 5:8] <- 1
r[5:8, 2:6] <- 1
r[7:12, 22:36] <- 1
r[15:16, 18:29] <- 1
p <- patches(r)

# zero as background instead of NA
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, xmin=0, vals=0)
r[3, 3] <- 10
r[4, 4] <- 10
r[5, 5:8] <- 12
```

```
r[6, 6:9] <- 12

# treat zeros as NA

p4 <- patches(r, zeroAsNA=TRUE)
p8 <- patches(r, 8, zeroAsNA=TRUE)

### patches for different values
# remove zeros manually
rr <- classify(r, cbind(0, NA))

# make layers for each value
s <- segregate(rr, keep=TRUE, other=NA)
p <- patches(s)


### patch ID values are not guaranteed to be consecutive
r <- rast(nrows=5, ncols=10, xmin=0)
set.seed(0)
values(r)<- round(runif(ncell(r))*0.7)
rp <- patches(r, directions=8, zeroAsNA=TRUE)
plot(rp, type="classes"); text(rp)

## unless you set allowGaps=FALSE
rp <- patches(r, directions=8, zeroAsNA=TRUE, allowGaps=FALSE)
plot(rp, type="classes"); text(rp)

### use zonal to remove small patches
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
x <- classify(r, cbind(-Inf, 400, NA))
y <- patches(x)
# remove patches smaller than 100 ha
rz <- zonal(cellSize(y, unit="ha"), y, sum, as.raster=TRUE)
s <- ifel(rz < 100, NA, y)
```

`perim` *Perimeter or length*

Description

This method returns the length of lines or the perimeter of polygons.

When the crs is not longitude/latitude, you may get more accurate results by first un-projecting the SpatVector (you can use `project` to transform the crs to longitude/latitude)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
perim(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector

Value

numeric (m)

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
perim(v)
```

---

persp *Perspective plot*

Description

Perspective plot of a SpatRaster. This is an implementation of a generic function in the graphics package.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
persp(x, maxcells=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster. Only the first layer is used
maxcells	integer > 0. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If `maxpixels < ncell(x)`, `spatSample(method="regular")` is used before plotting
...	Any argument that can be passed to persp (graphics package)

See Also

persp, contour, plot

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra"))
persp(r)
```

plot *Make a map*

Description

Plot the values of a SpatRaster or SpatVector to make a map. See `lines` to add a SpatVector to an existing map.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
plot(x, y=1, col, type, mar=NULL, legend=TRUE, axes=TRUE, plg=list(),
    pax=list(), maxcell=500000, smooth=FALSE, range=NULL, levels=NULL,
   fun=NULL, colNA=NULL, alpha=NULL, sort=FALSE, grid=FALSE, ext=NULL, reset=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,missing'
plot(x, y, maxcell=500000, main, mar=NULL, nc, nr, maxnl=16, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,character'
plot(x, y, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,character'
plot(x, y, col, type, mar=NULL, legend=TRUE, add=FALSE, axes=!add,
    main=y, buffer=TRUE, background=NULL, grid=FALSE, ext=NULL,
    plg=list(), pax=list(), nr, nc, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,numeric'
plot(x, y, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,missing'
plot(x, y, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent,missing'
plot(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
y	missing or positive integer or name indicating the layer(s) to be plotted
col	character. Colors. The default is `rev(grDevices::terrain.colors(50))`
type	character. Type of map/legend. One of "continuous", "classes", or "interval"
mar	numeric vector of lenght 4 to set the margins of the plot (to make space for the legend). The default is (3.1, 3.1, 2.1, 7.1) for a single plot with a legend and (3.1, 3.1, 2.1, 2.1) otherwise. Use `mar=NA` to not set the margins

legend	logical or character. If not FALSE a legend is drawn. The character value can be used to indicate where the legend is to be draw. For example "topright" or "bottomleft". Use plg for more refined placement (SpatVector data only)
axes	logical. Draw axes?
buffer	logical. If TRUE the plotting area is slightly larger than the extent of x
background	background color. Default is no color (white)
plg	list with parameters for drawing the legend. See the arguments for legend
pax	list with parameters for drawing axes. See the arguments for axis
maxcell	positive integer. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot
smooth	logical. If TRUE the cell values are smoothed (for continuous legend)
range	numeric. minimum and maximum values to be used for the continuous legend
levels	character. labels to be used for the classes legend
fun	function to be called after plotting each SpatRaster layer to add something to each map (such as text, legend, lines). For example, with SpatVector v, you could do fun=function() lines(v). The function may have one argument, representing the the layer that is plotted (1 to the number of layers)
colNA	character. color for the NA values
alpha	Either a single numeric between 0 and 1 to set the transparency for all colors (0 is transparent, 1 is opaque) or a SpatRaster with values between 0 and 1 to set the transparency by cell. To set the transparency for a given color, set it to the colors directly
sort	logical. If TRUE legends with categorical values are sorted
grid	logical. If TRUE grid lines are drawn. Their properties such as type and color can be set with the pax argument
nc	positive integer. Optional. The number of columns to divide the plotting device in (when plotting multiple layers)
nr	positive integer. Optional. The number of rows to divide the plotting device in (when plotting multiple layers)
main	character. Main plot titles (one for each layer to be plotted)
maxnl	positive integer. Maximum number of layers to plot (for a multi-layer object)
add	logical. If TRUE add the object to the current plot
ext	SpatExtent. Can be use instead of xlim and ylim to set the extent of the plot
reset	logical. If TRUE add the margins (see argument mar) are reset to what they were before calling plot; doing so may affect the display of additional objects that are added to the map (e.g. with lines
...	arguments passed to plot("SpatRaster", "numeric") and additional graphical arguments

See Also

points, lines, polys, image, scatterplot, sbar

Examples

```
## raster
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
plot(r)

plot(r, type="interval")

e <- c(6.3, 6.35, 49.9, 50.1)
plot(r, plg=list(ext=e, title="Title\n", title.cex=1.25), pax=list(sides=1:2))


d <- classify(r, c(100,200,300,400,500,600))
plot(d, type="classes")

plot(d, type="interval", breaks=1:5)
plot(d, type="interval", breaks=c(1,4,5), plg=list(legend=c("1-4", "4-5")))
plot(d, type="classes", plg=list(legend=c("Mr", "Xx", "As", "Zx", "Bb"), x="bottomright"))

x <- trunc(r/200)
levels(x) <- c("earth", "wind", "fire")
plot(x, plg=list(x="topright"),mar=c(2,2,2,2))

# two plots with the same legend
dev.new(width=6, height=4, noRStudioGD = TRUE)
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(r, range=c(50,600))
plot(r/2, range=c(50,600))

# as you only need one legend:
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(r, range=c(50,600), mar=c(4, 3, 4, 3), plg=list(shrink=0.9, cex=.8),
pax=list(sides=1:2, cex.axis=.6))
#text(182500, 335000, "Two maps, one plot", xpd=NA)
plot(r/2, range=c(50,600), mar=c(4, 2, 4, 4), legend=FALSE,
pax=list(sides=c(1,4), cex.axis=.6))

## multi-layer with RGB
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
s
plot(s)
# remove RGB
plot(s*1)
# or use layers
plot(s, 1)
plot(s, 1:3)


## vector

f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
```

```
v <- vect(f)

plot(v)

plot(v, 2, pax=list(sides=1:2), plg=list(x=6.2, y=50.2, cex=1.2))

plot(v, 4, pax=list(sides=1:2), plg=list(x=6.2, y=50.2, ncol=2), main="")

plot(v, 1, plg=list(x=5.9, y=49.37, horiz=TRUE, cex=1.1), main="", mar=c(5,2,0.5,0.5))

plot(v, density=1:12, angle=seq(18, 360, 20), col=rainbow(12))

plot(v, "NAME_2", col=rainbow(12), border=c("gray", "blue"), lwd=3, type="classes")

plot(v, "AREA", type="interval", breaks=3, mar=c(3.1, 3.1, 2.1, 3.1),
  plg=list(x="topright"), main="")

plot(v, "AREA", type="interval", breaks=c(0,200,250,350), mar=c(2,2,2,2),
  plg=list(legend=c("<200", "200-250", ">250"), cex=1,
  bty="o", x=6.4, y=50.125, box.lwd=2, bg="light yellow", title="My Legend"))
```

---

plotRGB *Red-Green-Blue plot of a multi-layered SpatRaster*

Description

Make a Red-Green-Blue plot based on three layers in a SpatRaster. The layers (sometimes referred to as "bands" because they may represent different bandwidths in the electromagnetic spectrum) are combined such that they represent the red, green and blue channel. This function can be used to make "true" (or "false") color images from Landsat and other multi-spectral satellite images.

Note that the margins of the plot are set to zero (no axes or titles are visible) but can be set with the `mar` argument.

An alternative way to plot RGB images is to first use `colorize` to create a single layer SpatRaster with a color-table and then use `plot`.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
plotRGB(x, r=1, g=2, b=3, a=NULL, scale, maxcell=500000, mar=0,
stretch=NULL, ext=NULL, smooth=FALSE, colNA="white", alpha, bgalpha,
addfun=NULL, zlim=NULL, zlimcol=NULL, axes=FALSE, xlab="", ylab="",
asp=NULL, add=FALSE, interpolate, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
r	integer. Index of the Red channel, between 1 and nlyr(x)
g	integer. Index of the Green channel, between 1 and nlyr(x)

b	integer. Index of the Blue channel, between 1 and nlyr(x)
a	integer. Index of the alpha (transparancy) channel, between 1 and nlyr(x). If not NULL, argument alpha is ignored
scale	integer. Maximum (possible) value in the three channels. Defaults to 255 or to the maximum value of x if that is known and larger than 255
maxcell	integer > 0. Maximum number of pixels to use
mar	numeric vector recycled to length 4 to set the margins of the plot. Use mar=NULL or mar=NA to not set the margins
stretch	character. Option to stretch the values to increase contrast: "lin" (linear) or "hist" (histogram)
ext	An SpatExtent object to zoom in to a region of interest (see draw)
smooth	logical. If TRUE, smooth the image when drawing to get the appearance of a higher spatial resolution
colNA	color for the background (NA values)
alpha	transparency. Integer between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque)
bgalpha	Background transparency. Integer between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque)
addfun	Function to add additional items such as points or polygons to the plot (map). See plot
zlim	numeric vector of length 2. Range of values to plot (optional)
zlimcol	If NULL the values outside the range of zlim get the color of the extremes of the range. If zlimcol has any other value, the values outside the zlim range get the color of NA values (see colNA)
axes	logical. If TRUE axes are drawn (and arguments such as main="title" will be honored)
xlab	character. Label of x-axis
ylab	character. Label of y-axis
asp	numeric. Aspect (ratio of x and y. If NULL, and appropriate value is computed to match data for the longitude/latitude coordinate reference system, and 1 for planar coordinate reference systems
add	logical. If TRUE add values to current plot
interpolate	logical. Do not use, to be removed
...	graphical parameters as in plot or rasterImage

See Also

plot, colorize, RGB

Examples

```
b <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
plotRGB(b)
plotRGB(b, mar=c(2,2,2,2))
plotRGB(b, 3, 2, 1)

b[1000:2000] <- NA
plotRGB(b, 3, 2, 1, stretch='hist')
```

predict *Spatial model predictions*

Description

Make a SpatRaster object with predictions from a fitted model object (for example, obtained with `glm` or `randomForest`). The first argument is a SpatRaster object with the predictor variables. The `names` in the Raster object should exactly match those expected by the model. Any regression like model for which a predict method has been implemented (or can be implemented) can be used.

This approach of using model predictions is commonly used in remote sensing (for the classification of satellite images) and in ecology, for species distribution modeling.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
predict(object, model, fun=predict, ..., factors=NULL, const=NULL, na.rm=FALSE,
       index=NULL, cores=1, cpkgs=NULL, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

`object`	SpatRaster
`model`	fitted model of any class that has a "predict" method (or for which you can supply a similar method as `fun` argument. E.g. glm, gam, or randomForest
`fun`	function. The predict function that takes `model` as first argument. The default value is `predict`, but can be replaced with e.g. predict.se (depending on the type of model), or your own custom function
`...`	additional arguments for `fun`
`const`	data.frame. Can be used to add a constant value as a predictor variable so that you do not need to make a SpatRaster layer for it
`factors`	list with levels for factor variables. The list elements should be named with names that correspond to names in `object` such that they can be matched. This argument may be omitted for standard models such as "glm" as the predict function will extract the levels from the `model` object, but it is necessary in some other cases (e.g. cforest models from the party package)
`na.rm`	logical. If `TRUE`, cells with `NA` values in the predictors are removed from the computation. This option prevents errors with models that cannot handle `NA` values. In most other cases this will not affect the output. An exception is when predicting with a model that returns predicted values even if some (or all!) variables are `NA`
`index`	integer. To select subset of output variables
`cores`	positive integer. If `cores` > 1, a 'parallel' package cluster with that many cores is created and used
`cpkgs`	character. The package(s) that need to be loaded on the nodes to be able to run the model.predict function (see examples)

filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	list with named options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
logo <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
names(logo) <- c("red", "green", "blue")
p <- matrix(c(48, 48, 48, 53, 50, 46, 54, 70, 84, 85, 74, 84, 95, 85,
   66, 42, 26, 4, 19, 17, 7, 14, 26, 29, 39, 45, 51, 56, 46, 38, 31,
   22, 34, 60, 70, 73, 63, 46, 43, 28), ncol=2)

a <- matrix(c(22, 33, 64, 85, 92, 94, 59, 27, 30, 64, 60, 33, 31, 9,
   99, 67, 15, 5, 4, 30, 8, 37, 42, 27, 19, 69, 60, 73, 3, 5, 21,
   37, 52, 70, 74, 9, 13, 4, 17, 47), ncol=2)

xy <- rbind(cbind(1, p), cbind(0, a))

# extract predictor values for points
e <- extract(logo, xy[,2:3])

# combine with response (excluding the ID column)
v <- data.frame(cbind(pa=xy[,1], e))

#build a model, here with glm
model <- glm(formula=pa~., data=v)

#predict to a raster
r1 <- predict(logo, model)

plot(r1)
points(p, bg='blue', pch=21)
points(a, bg='red', pch=21)

# logistic regression
model <- glm(formula=pa~., data=v, family="binomial")
r1log <- predict(logo, model, type="response")

# use a modified function to get the probability and standard error
# from the glm model. The values returned by "predict" are in a list,
# and this list needs to be transformed to a matrix

predfun <- function(model, data) {
  v <- predict(model, data, se.fit=TRUE)
  cbind(p=as.vector(v$fit), se=as.vector(v$se.fit))
}

r2 <- predict(logo, model, fun=predfun)
```

```
# principal components of a SpatRaster
# here using sampling to simulate an object too large
# to feed all its values to prcomp

sr <- values(spatSample(logo, 100, as.raster=TRUE))
pca <- prcomp(sr)

x <- predict(logo, pca)
plot(x)

## parallelization
## Not run:
## simple case with GLM
model <- glm(formula=pa~., data=v)
p <- predict(logo, model, cores=2)

## The above does not work with a model from a contributed
## package, as the package needs to be loaded in each core.
## Below are three approaches to deal with that

library(randomForest)
rfm <- randomForest(formula=pa~., data=v)

## approach 0 (not parallel)
rp0 <- predict(logo, rfm)

## approach 1, use the "cpkgs" argument
rp1 <- predict(logo, rfm, cores=2, cpkgs="randomForest")

## approach 2, write a custom predict function that loads the package
rfun <- function(mod, dat, ...) {
library(randomForest)
predict(mod, dat, ...)
}
rp2 <- predict(logo, rfm, fun=rfun, cores=2)

## approach 3, write a parallelized custom predict function
rfun <- function(mod, dat, ...) {
ncls <- length(cls)
nr <- nrow(dat)
s <- split(dat, rep(1:ncls, each=ceiling(nr/ncls), length.out=nr))
unlist(  parallel::clusterApply(cls, s, function(x, ...) predict(mod, x, ...))  )
}

library(parallel)
cls <- parallel::makeCluster(2)
parallel::clusterExport(cls, c("rfm", "rfun", "randomForest"))
rp3 <- predict(logo, rfm, fun=rfun)
parallel::stopCluster(cls)

plot(c(rp0, rp1, rp2, rp3))
```

```
### with two output variables (probabilities for each class)
v$pa <- as.factor(v$pa)
rfm2 <- randomForest(formula=pa~., data=v)
rfp <- predict(logo, rfm2, cores=2, type="prob", cpkgs="randomForest")

## End(Not run)
```

`project` *Change the coordinate reference system*

Description

Change the coordinate reference system ("project") of a SpatVector, SpatRaster or a matrix with coordinates.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
project(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
project(x, y, method, mask=FALSE, align=FALSE,
gdal=TRUE, res=NULL, origin=NULL, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
project(x, from, to)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`y`	if (`x` is a SpatRaster, the preferred approach is for `y` to be a SpatRaster as well, serving as a template for the geometry (extent and resolution) of the output SpatRaster. Alternatively, you can provide a coordinate reference system (CRS) description. You can use the following formats to define coordinate reference systems: WKT, PROJ.4 (e.g., `+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84`), or an EPSG code (e.g., `"epsg:4326"`). But note that the PROJ.4 notation has been deprecated, and you can only use if with the WGS84/NAD83 and NAD27 datums. Other datums are silently ignored. If `x` is a SpatVector, you can provide a crs definition as discussed above, or any other object from which such a crs can be extracted with `crs`
`method`	character. Method used for estimating the new cell values of a SpatRaster. One of:

	near: nearest neighbor. This method is fast, and it can be the preferred method if the cell values represent classes. It is not a good choice for continuous values. This is used by default if the first layer of x is categorical. bilinear: bilinear interpolation. This is the default if the first layer of x is numeric (not categorical). cubic: cubic interpolation. cubicspline: cubic spline interpolation.
mask	logical. If TRUE, mask out areas outside the input extent (see example with Robinson projection)
align	logical. If TRUE, and y is a SpatRaster, the template is used for the spatial resolution and origin, but the extent is set such that all of the extent of x is included
gdal	logical. If TRUE the GDAL-warp algorithm is used. Otherwise a slower internal algorithm is used that may be more accurate if there is much variation in the cell sizes of the output raster. Only the near and bilinear algorithms are available for the internal algorithm
res	numeric. Can be used to set the resolution of the output raster if y is a CRS
origin	numeric. Can be used to set the origon of the output raster if y is a CRS
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster
from	character. Coordinate reference system for x
to	character. Output coordinate reference system

Value

SpatVector or SpatRaster

Note

User beware. Sadly, the PROJ.4 notation has been partly deprecated in the GDAL/PROJ library that is used by this function. You can still use this notation, but *only* with the the WGS84 datum. Other datums are silently ignored.

When printing a Spat* object the PROJ.4 notation is shown because it is the most concise and clear format available. However, internally a WKT representation is used (see crs).

Transforming (projecting) raster data is fundamentally different from transforming vector data. Vector data can be transformed and back-transformed without loss in precision and without changes in the values. This is not the case with raster data. In each transformation the values for the new cells are estimated in some fashion. Therefore, if you need to match raster and vector data for analysis, you should generally transform the vector data.

When using this method with a SpatRaster, the preferable approach is to provide a template SpatRaster as argument y. The template is then another raster dataset that you want your data to align with. If you do not have a template to begin with, you can do project(x, crs) and then manipulate the output to get the template you want. For example, where possible use whole numbers for the extent and resolution so that you do not have to worry about small differences in the future. You can use commands like dim(z) = c(180, 360) or res(z) <- 100000.

The output resolution should be similar to the input resolution, but there is not "correct" resolution in raster transformation; but it is not obvious what this resolution is if you are using lon/lat data that spans a large North-South extent.

See `sf_proj_pipelines` to use specific "projection pipe lines"

See Also

`crs`, `resample`

Examples

```
## SpatRaster
a <- rast(ncols=40, nrows=40, xmin=-110, xmax=-90, ymin=40, ymax=60,
          crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
values(a) <- 1:ncell(a)
newcrs="+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +datum=WGS84"
b <- rast(ncols=94, nrows=124, xmin=-944881, xmax=935118, ymin=4664377, ymax=7144377, crs=newcrs)
w <- project(a, b)


## SpatVector
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
crs(v, proj=TRUE)
cat(crs(v), "\n")

crs <- "+proj=moll +lon_0=0 +x_0=0 +y_0=0 +ellps=WGS84 +datum=WGS84"
p <- project(v, crs)
p

project(v, "EPSG:2169")
```

---

quantile *Quantiles of spatial data*

Description

Compute quantiles for each cell across the layers of a SpatRaster.

You can use use `global(x, fun=quantile)` to instead compute quantiles across cells for each layer.

You can also use this method to compute quantiles of the numeric variables of a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
quantile(x, probs=seq(0, 1, 0.25), na.rm=FALSE, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
quantile(x, probs=seq(0, 1, 0.25), ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
probs	numeric vector of probabilities with values in [0,1]
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA's are removed from x before the quantiles are computed
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster with layers representing quantiles

See Also

app

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
rr <- c(r/2, r, r*2)
qr <- quantile(rr)
qr

## Not run:
# same but slower
qa <- app(rr, quantile)

## End(Not run)

#quantile by layer instead of by cell
qg <- global(r, quantile)
```

---

query *Query a SpatVectorProxy object*

Description

Query a SpatVectorProxy to extract a subset

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVectorProxy'
query(x, start=1, n=nrow(x), vars=NULL, where=NULL,
    extent=NULL, filter=NULL)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVectorProxy
start	positive integer. The record to start reading at
n	positive integer. The number of records requested
vars	character. Variable names. Must be a subset of names(x)
where	character. expression like "NAME_1='California' AND ID > 3" , to subset records. Note that start and n are applied after executing the where statement
extent	Spat* object. The extent of the object is used as a spatial filter to select the geometries to read. Ignored if filter is not NULL
filter	SpatVector. Used as a spatial filter to select geometries to read (the convex hull is used for lines or points)

Value

SpatVector

See Also

vect

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f, proxy=TRUE)
v

x <- query(v, vars=c("ID_2", "NAME_2"), start=5, n=2)
x

query(v, vars=c("ID_2", "NAME_1", "NAME_2"), where="NAME_1='Grevenmacher' AND ID_2 > 6")

## with an extent
e <- ext(5.9, 6.3, 49.9, 50)
x <- query(v, extent=e)

## with polygons
p <- as.polygons(e)
x <- query(v, filter=p)
x
```

---

rapp *Range-Apply*

Description

Apply a function to a range of the layers of a SpatRaster that varies by cell. The range is specified for each cell one or two SpatRasters (arguments `first` and `last`). For either `first` or `last` you can use a numeric constant instead.

See `selectRange` to create a new SpatRaster by extracting one or more values starting at a cell-varying layer.

See `app` or `Summary-methods` if you want to apply a function to all cells (not a range), perhaps after making a `subset` of a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
rapp(x, first, last, fun, ..., allyrs=FALSE, fill=NA,
        clamp=FALSE, circular=FALSE, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`first`	SpatRaster or positive integer between 1 and nlyr(x), indicating the first layer in the range of layers to be considered
`last`	SpatRaster or positive integer between 1 and nlyr(x), indicating the last layer in the range to be considered
`fun`	function to be applied
`...`	additional arguments passed to `fun`
`allyrs`	logical. If `TRUE`, values for all layers are passed to `fun` but the values outside of the range are set to `fill`
`fill`	numeric. The fill value for the the values outside of the range, for when `allyrs=TRUE`
`clamp`	logical. If `FALSE` and the specified range is outside `1:nlyr(x)` all cells are considered `NA`. Otherwise, the invalid part of the range is ignored
`circular`	logical. If `TRUE` the values are considered circular, such as the days of the year. In that case, if first > last the layers used are c(first:nlyr(x), 1:last). Otherwise, the range would be considered invalid and `NA` would be returned
`filename`	character. Output filename
`overwrite`	logical. If `TRUE`, `filename` is overwritten
`wopt`	list with named options for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`selectRange`, `app`, `Summary-methods`, `lapp`, `tapp`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=9, nrows=9)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- c(r, r, r, r, r, r)
s <- s * 1:6
s[1:2] <- NA
start <- end <- rast(r)
start[] <- 1:3
end[]   <- 4:6
a <- rapp(s, start, end, fun="mean")
b <- rapp(s, start, 2, fun="mean")

# cumsum from start to nlyr(x). return all layers
r <- rapp(s, start, nlyr(s), cumsum, allyrs=TRUE, fill=0)
# return only the final value
rr <- rapp(s, start, nlyr(s), function(i) max(cumsum(i)))
```

---

rast *Create a SpatRaster*

Description

Methods to create a SpatRaster. These objects can be created from scratch, from a filename, or from another object.

A SpatRaster represents a spatially referenced surface divided into three dimensional cells (rows, columns, and layers).

When a SpatRaster is created from a file, it does not load the cell (pixel) values into memory (RAM). It only reads the parameters that describe the geometry of the SpatRaster, such as the number of rows and columns and the coordinate reference system. The actual values will be read when needed.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
rast(x, subds=0, lyrs=NULL, opts=NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
rast(x, nrows=180, ncols=360, nlyrs=1, xmin=-180, xmax=180,
          ymin=-90, ymax=90, crs, extent, resolution, vals, names, time, units)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
rast(x, nlyrs=nlyr(x), names, vals, keeptime=TRUE, keepunits=FALSE, props=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
rast(x, type="", crs="", digits=6, extent=NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'data.frame'
rast(x, type="xyz", crs="", digits=6, extent=NULL)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'array'
rast(x, crs="", extent=NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'list'
rast(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
rast(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
rast(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
rast(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	filename (character), missing, SpatRaster, SpatRasterDataset, SpatExtent, SpatVector, matrix, array, list of SpatRaster objects. For other types it will be attempted to create a SpatRaster via (‘as(x, "SpatRaster")‘
subds	positive integer or character to select a sub-dataset. If zero or "", all sub-datasets are returned (if possible)
lyrs	positive integer or character to select a subset of layers (a.k.a. "bands")
opts	character. GDAL dataset open options
nrows	positive integer. Number of rows
ncols	positive integer. Number of columns
nlyrs	positive integer. Number of layers
xmin	minimum x coordinate (left border)
xmax	maximum x coordinate (right border)
ymin	minimum y coordinate (bottom border)
ymax	maximum y coordinate (top border)
crs	character. Description of the Coordinate Reference System (map projection) in PROJ.4, WKT or authority:code notation. If this argument is missing, and the x coordinates are within -360 .. 360 and the y coordinates are within -90 .. 90, longitude/latitude is assigned
keeptime	logical. If FALSE the time stamps are discarded
keepunits	logical. If FALSE the layer units are discarded
props	logical. If TRUE the properties (categories and color-table) are kept
extent	object of class SpatExtent. If present, the arguments xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax are ignored
resolution	numeric vector of length 1 or 2 to set the resolution (see res). If this argument is used, arguments ncol and nrow are ignored

vals	numeric. An optional vector with cell values (if fewer values are provided, these are recycled to reach the number of cells)
names	character. An optional vector with layer names (must match the number of layers)
time	time or date stamps for each layer
units	character. units for each layer
type	character. If the value is not "xyz", the raster has the same number of rows and colums as the matrix. If the value is "xyz", the matrix must have at least two columns, the first with x (or longitude) and the second with y (or latitude) coordinates that represent the centers of raster cells. The additional columns are the values associated with the raster cells.
digits	integer to set the precision for detecting whether points are on a regular grid (a low number of digits is a low precision). Only used when type="xyz"
...	additional arguments passed on to the rast,missing-method

Details

Files are read with the GDAL library. GDAL guesses the file format from the name, and/or tries reading it with different "drivers" (see gdal) until it succeeds. In very few cases this may cause a file to be opened with the wrong driver, and some information may be lost. For example, when a netCDF file is opened with the HDF5 driver. You can avoid that by prepending the driver name to the filename like this: `rast('NETCDF:"filename.ncdf"')`

These classes hold a C++ pointer to the data "reference class" and that creates some limitations. They cannot be recovered from a saved R session either or directly passed to nodes on a computer cluster. Generally, you should use writeRaster to save SpatRaster objects to disk (and pass a filename or cell values ot cluster nodes). Also see wrap.

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

sds to create a SpatRasterDataset (4 dimensions) and vect for vector (points, lines, polygons) data

Examples

```
# Create a SpatRaster from scratch
x <- rast(nrows=108, ncols=21, xmin=0, xmax=10)

# Create a SpatRaster from a file
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)

s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))

# Create a skeleton with no associated cell values
rast(s)
```

```
# from a matrix
m <- matrix(1:25, nrow=5, ncol=5)
rm <- rast(m)

# from a "xyz" data.frame
d <- as.data.frame(rm, xy=TRUE)
head(d)
rast(d, type="xyz")
```

`rasterize` *Rasterize vector data*

Description

Transfer values associated with the geometries of vector data to a raster

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatRaster'
rasterize(x, y, field="", fun, ..., background=NA, touches=FALSE,
update=FALSE, sum=FALSE, cover=FALSE, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())

## S4 method for signature 'matrix,SpatRaster'
rasterize(x, y, values=1, fun, ..., background=NA,
update=FALSE, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector or a two-column matrix (point coordinates)
y	SpatRaster
field	character or numeric. If field is a character, it should a variable name in x. If field is numeric it typically is a single number or a vector of length nrow(x). The values are recycled to nrow(x)
values	numeric. For when x is a matrix. Normally of length 1 or nrow(x). The values will be recycled to nrow(x)
fun	function, summarizing function that returns a single number; for when there are multiple points in one cell. For example mean, length (to get a count), min or max. Only used if x consists of points
...	additional arguments passed to fun if x has point geometries
background	numeric. Value to put in the cells that are not covered by any of the features of x. Default is NA
touches	logical. If TRUE, all cells touched by lines or polygons are affected, not just those on the line render path, or whose center point is within the polygon. If touches=TRUE, add cannot be TRUE

update	logical. If TRUE, the values of the input SpatRaster are updated
sum	logical. If TRUE, the values of overlapping geometries are summed instead of replaced; and background is set to zero. Only used if x does not consists of points
cover	logical. If TRUE and the geometry of x is polygons, the fraction of a cell that is covered by the polygons is returned. This is estimated by determining presence/absence of the polygon in at least 100 sub-cells (more of there are very few cells)
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	list with additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

mask

Examples

```
r <- rast(xmin=0, ncols=18, nrows=18)

# generate points
set.seed(1)
p <- spatSample(r, 1000, xy=TRUE, replace=TRUE)

# rasterize points as a matrix
x <- rasterize(p, r, fun=sum)
y <- rasterize(p, r, value=1:nrow(p), fun=max)

# rasterize points as a SpatVector
pv <- vect(p)
xv <- rasterize(pv, r, fun=sum)

# Polygons
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
r <- rast(v, ncols=75, nrows=100)
z <- rasterize(v, r, "NAME_2")
plot(z)
lines(v)
```

rasterizeGeom *Rasterize geometric properties of vector data*

Description

Rasterization of geometric properties of vector data. You can get the count of the number of geometries in each cell; the area covered by polygons; the length of the lines; or the number of lines that cross each cell. See rasterize for standard rasterization (of attribute values associated with geometries).

The area of polygons is intended for summing the area of polygons that are relatively small relative to the raster cells, and for when there may be multiple polygons per cell. See `rasterize(sum=TRUE)` for counting large polygons and `rasterize(cover=TRUE)` to get the fraction that is covered by larger polygons.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatRaster'
rasterizeGeom(x, y, fun="count", unit="m", filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
y	SpatRaster
fun	character. "count", "area", "length", or "crosses"
unit	character. "m" or "km"
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

rasterize

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
r <- rast(v, res=.1)

# length of lines
lns <- as.lines(v)
x <- rasterizeGeom(lns, r, fun="length", "km")
```

```
# count of points
set.seed(44)
pts <- spatSample(v, 100)
y <- rasterizeGeom(pts, r)

# area of polygons
pols <- buffer(pts, 1000)
z <- rasterizeGeom(pols, r, fun="area")
```

`read and write` *Read from, or write to, file*

Description

Methods to read from or write chunks of values to or from a file. These are low level methods for programmers. Use writeRaster if you want to save an entire SpatRaster to file in one step. It is much easier to use.

To write chunks, begin by opening a file with `writeStart`, then write values to it in chunks. When writing is done close the file with `writeStop`.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
readStart(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
readStop(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
readValues(x, row=1, nrows=nrow(x), col=1, ncols=ncol(x), mat=FALSE, dataframe=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,character'
writeStart(x, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, n=4, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
writeStop(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,vector'
writeValues(x, v, start, nrows)

fileBlocksize(x)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`filename`	character. Output filename
`v`	vector with cell values to be written

start	integer. Row number (counting starts at 1) from where to start writing v
row	positive integer. Row number to start from, should be between 1 and nrow(x)
nrows	positive integer. How many rows?
col	positive integer. Column number to start from, should be between 1 and ncol(x)
ncols	positive integer. How many columns? Default is the number of columns left after the start column
mat	logical. If TRUE, values are returned as a numeric matrix instead of as a vector, except when dataframe is TRUE. If any of the layers of x is a factor, the level index is returned, not the label. Use dataframe=TRUE to get the labels
dataframe	logical. If TRUE, values are returned as a data.frame instead of as a vector (also if matrix is TRUE)
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
n	poistive integer indicating how many copies the data may be in memory at any point in time. This is used to determine how many blocks (large) datasets need to be read
...	For writeStart: additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster For readValues: additional arguments for data.frame (and thus only relevant when dataframe=TRUE)

Value

readValues returns a vector, matrix, or data.frame

writeStart returns a list that can be used for processing the file in chunks.

The other methods invisibly return a logical value indicating whether they were succesful or not. Their purpose is the side-effect of opening or closing files.

---

rectify *rectify a SpatRaster*

Description

Rectify a rotated SpatRaster into a non-rotated object

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
rectify(x, method="bilinear", aoi=NULL, snap=TRUE,
         filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster to be rectified
method	character. Method used to for resampling. See resample
aoi	SpatExtent or SpatRaster to crop x to a smaller area of interest; Using a SpatRaster allowing to set the exact output extent and output resolution
snap	logical. If TRUE, the origin and resolution of the output are the same as would the case when aoi = NULL. Only relevant if aoi is a SpatExtent
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

---

relate *relate*

Description

Get a matrix indicating the presence or absence of spatial relationships between geometries.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
relate(x, y, relation)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
is.related(x, y, relation)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,missing'
relate(x, y, relation, pairs=FALSE, symmetrical=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector or SpatExtent
y	missing or as for x
relation	character. One of "intersects", "touches", "crosses", "overlaps", "within", "contains", "covers", "coveredby", "disjoint". Or a "DE-9IM" string such as "FF*FF****". See wikipedia or geotools doc
pairs	logical. If TRUE a "from", "to" matrix is returned for the cases where the requested relation is TRUE
symmetrical	logical. If TRUE and pairs=TRUE, the relation between a pair is only included once. For example, the relation between geometry 1 and 3 is included, but the relation between 3 and 1 is not. Note that whole some relationships are symmetrical (e.g. "touches"), but that others are not (e.g. "within")

Value

matrix (relate) or vector (is.related)

See Also

adjacent, nearby, intersect, crop

Examples

```
# polygons
p1 <- vect("POLYGON ((0 0, 8 0, 8 9, 0 9, 0 0))")
p2 <- vect("POLYGON ((5 6, 15 6, 15 15, 5 15, 5 6))")
p3 <- vect("POLYGON ((8 2, 9 2, 9 3, 8 3, 8 2))")
p4 <- vect("POLYGON ((2 6, 3 6, 3 8, 2 8, 2 6))")
p5 <- vect("POLYGON ((2 12, 3 12, 3 13, 2 13, 2 12))")
p6 <- vect("POLYGON ((10 4, 12 4, 12 7, 11 7, 11 6, 10 6, 10 4))")

p <- rbind(p1, p2, p3, p4, p5, p6)
plot(p, col=rainbow(6, alpha=.5))
lines(p, lwd=2)
text(p)

## relate SpatVectors
relate(p1, p2, "intersects")
relate(p1, p3, "touches")
relate(p1, p5, "disjoint")
relate(rbind(p1, p2), p4, "disjoint")

## relate geometries within SpatVectors
# which are completely separated?
relate(p, relation="disjoint")

# which touch (not overlap or within)?
relate(p, relation="touches")
# which overlap (not merely touch, and not within)?
relate(p, relation="overlaps")
# which are within (not merely overlap)?
relate(p, relation="within")

# do they touch or overlap or are within?
relate(p, relation="intersects")

all(relate(p, relation="intersects") ==
  (relate(p, relation="overlaps") |
   relate(p, relation="touches") |
   relate(p, relation="within")))

#for polygons, "coveredby" is "within"
relate(p, relation="coveredby")

# polygons, lines, and points
```

```
pp <- rbind(p1, p2)
L1 <- vect("LINESTRING(1 11, 4 6, 10 6)")
L2 <- vect("LINESTRING(8 14, 12 10)")
L3 <- vect("LINESTRING(1 8, 12 14)")
lns <- rbind(L1, L2, L3)
pts <- vect(cbind(c(7,10,10), c(3,5,6)))

plot(pp, col=rainbow(2, alpha=.5))
text(pp, paste0("POL", 1:2), halo=TRUE)
lines(pp, lwd=2)
lines(lns, col=rainbow(3), lwd=4)
text(lns, paste0("L", 1:3), halo=TRUE)
points(pts, cex=1.5)
text(pts, paste0("PT", 1:3), halo=TRUE, pos=4)


relate(lns, relation="crosses")
relate(lns, pp, relation="crosses")
relate(lns, pp, relation="touches")
relate(lns, pp, relation="intersects")

relate(lns, pp, relation="within")
# polygons can contain lines or points, not the other way around
relate(lns, pp, relation="contains")
relate(pp, lns, relation="contains")
# points and lines can be covered by polygons
relate(lns, pp, relation="coveredby")

relate(pts, pp, "within")
relate(pts, pp, "touches")
relate(pts, lns, "touches")
```

`rep` *Replicate layers*

Description

Replicate layers in a SpatRaster

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
rep(x, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`...`	arguments as in `rep`

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
x <- rep(s, 2)
nlyr(x)
names(x)
x
```

---

replace *Replace values of a SpatRaster*

Description

Replace values of a SpatRaster. These are convenience functions for smaller objects only. For larger rasters see link{classify}

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

link{classify}, values, replace

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5, xmin=0, xmax=5, ymin=0, ymax=5)
r[] <- 1:25
r[1,] <- 5
r[,2] <- 10
r[r>10] <- NA
```

---

resample *Transfer values of a SpatRaster to another one with a different geometry*

Description

resample transfers values between SpatRaster objects that do not align (have a different origin and/or resolution). See project to change the coordinate reference system (crs).

If the origin and crs are the same, you should consider using these other functions instead: aggregate, disagg, extend or crop.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
resample(x, y, method, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster to be resampled
y	SpatRaster with the geometry that x should be resampled to
method	character. Method used for estimating the new cell values. One of: near: nearest neighbor. This method is fast, and it can be the preferred method if the cell values represent classes. It is not a good choice for continuous values. This is used by default if the first layer of x is categorical. bilinear: bilinear interpolation. This is the default if the first layer of x is numeric (not categorical). cubic: cubic interpolation. cubicspline: cubic spline interpolation. lanczos: Lanczos windowed sinc resampling. sum: the weighted sum of all non-NA contributing grid cells. min, q1, med, q3, max, average, mode, rms: the minimum, first quartile, median, third quartile, maximum, mean, mode, or root-mean-square value of all non-NA contributing grid cells.
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

aggregate, disagg, crop, project,

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=3, ncols=3, xmin=0, xmax=10, ymin=0, ymax=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- rast(nrows=25, ncols=30, xmin=1, xmax=11, ymin=-1, ymax=11)
x <- resample(r, s, method="bilinear")

opar <- par(no.readonly =TRUE)
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(r)
plot(x)
par(opar)
```

rescale *rescale*

Description

Rescale a SpatVector or SpatRaster. This may be useful to make small inset maps or for georeferencing.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
rescale(x, fx=0.5, fy=fx, x0, y0)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
rescale(x, fx=0.5, fy=fx, x0, y0)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector or SpatRaster
fx	numeric > 0. The horizontal scaling factor
fy	numeric > 0. The vertical scaling factor
x0	numeric. x-coordinate of the center of rescaling. If missing, the center of the extent of x is used
y0	numeric. y-coordinate of the center of rescaling. If missing, the center of the extent of x is used

Value

Same as x

See Also

t, shift, flip, rotate, inset

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
w <- rescale(v, 0.2)
plot(v)
lines(w, col="red")
```

RGB *Layers representing colors*

Description

With RGB you can get or set the layers to be used as Red, Green and Blue when plotting a SpatRaster. Currently, a benefit of this is that plot will send the object to plotRGB

With colorize you can convert a three-layer RGB SpatRaster into other color spaces. You can also convert it into a single-layer SpatRaster with a color-table.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
RGB(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
RGB(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
colorize(x, to="hsv", alpha=FALSE, stretch=NULL,
grays=FALSE, NAzero=FALSE, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
value	vector of three (or four) positive integers indicating the layers that are red, green and blue (and optionally a fourth transparancy layer). Or NULL to remove the RGB settings
to	character. The color space to transform the values to. If x has RGB set, you can transform these to "hsv", "hsi" and "hsl", or use "col" to create a single layer with a color table. You can also use "rgb" to backtransform to RGB
alpha	logical. Should an alpha (transparancy) channel be included? Only used if x has a color-table and to="rgb"
stretch	character. Option to stretch the values to increase contrast: "lin" (linear) or "hist" (histogram). Only used for transforming RGB to col
grays	logical. If TRUE, a gray-scale color-table is created. Only used for transforming RGB to col
NAzero	logical. If TRUE, NAs are treated as zeros such that a color can be returned if at least one of the three channels has a value. Only used for transforming RGB to ("col")
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
plot(r)
RGB(r) <- NULL
plot(r)
RGB(r) <- c(3,1,2)
plot(r)

RGB(r) <- 1:3
x <- colorize(r, "col")
y <- colorize(r, "hsv")
z <- colorize(y, "rgb")
```

---

rotate *Rotate a SpatRaster along longitude*

Description

Rotate a SpatRaster that has longitude coordinates from 0 to 360, to standard coordinates between -180 and 180 degrees (or vice-versa). Longitude between 0 and 360 is frequently used in global climate models.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
rotate(x, left=TRUE, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
left	logical. If TRUE, rotate to the left, else to the right
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

shift and spin

Examples

```
x <- rast(nrows=9, ncols=18, nl=3, xmin=0, xmax=360)
v <- rep(as.vector(t(matrix(1:ncell(x), nrow=9, ncol=18))), 3)
values(x) <- v
z <- rotate(x)
```

sapp *Apply a terra function that takes only a single layer and returns a SpatRaster to all layers of a SpatRaster*

Description

Apply to all layers of a SpatRaster a function that only takes a single layer SpatRaster and returns a SpatRaster (these are rare).

In most cases you can also use `lapply` or `sapply` for this.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
sapp(x, fun, ..., filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`fun`	a function that takes a SpatRaster argument and can be applied to each layer of `x`
`...`	additional arguments to be passed to `fun`
`filename`	character. Output filename
`overwrite`	logical. If `TRUE`, `filename` is overwritten
`wopt`	list with named options for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`lapp`, `app`, `tapp`, `lapply`

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra")) + 1
x <- sapp(s, terrain)
```

sbar *scale bar*

Description

Add a scale bar to a map

Usage

```
sbar(d, xy=NULL, type="line", divs=2, below="",
    lonlat=NULL, label, adj=c(0.5, -1), lwd=2, xpd=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

d	numeric. Distance covered by the scale bar. For the scale bar, it should be in the units of the coordinates of the plot (map), and in km for angular (longitude/latitude) data; see argument lonlat. It can also be missing
xy	numeric. x and y coordinate to place the scale bar. It can also be one of following character values: "bottomleft", "bottom", "bottomright", topleft", "top", "topright", "left", "right", or NULL
type	for sbar: "line" or "bar"
divs	number of divisions for a bar: 2 or 4
below	character. Text to go below the scale bar (e.g., "kilometers")
lonlat	logical or NULL. If logical, TRUE indicates if the plot is using longitude/latitude coordinates. If NULL this is guessed from the plot's coordinates
label	vector of three numbers to label the scale bar (beginning, midpoint, end)
adj	adjustment for text placement
lwd	line width for the "line" type of the scale bar
xpd	logical. If TRUE, the scale bar can be outside the plotting area
...	graphical arguments to be passed to other methods

Value

none

See Also

north, plot, inset

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/meuse.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
plot(r)
sbar()
sbar(1000, xy=c(178500, 333500), type="bar", divs=4, cex=.8)
sbar(1000, xy="bottomright", divs=4, cex=.8)
north(d=250, c(178550, 332500))


f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
plot(r, type="interval")
sbar(20, c(6.2, 50.1), type="bar", cex=.8, divs=4)
sbar(15, c(6.3, 50), type="bar", below="km", label=c(0,7.5,15), cex=.8)
sbar(15, c(6.65, 49.8), cex=.8, label=c(0,"km",15))
north(type=2)
sbar(15, c(6.65, 49.7), cex=.8, label="15 kilometer", lwd=5)
sbar(15, c(6.65, 49.6), divs=4, cex=.8, below="km")
```

---

scale *Scale values*

Description

Center and/or scale raster data. For details see scale

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
scale(x, center=TRUE, scale=TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
center	logical or numeric. If TRUE, centering is done by subtracting the layer means (omitting NAs), and if FALSE, no centering is done. If center is a numeric vector (recycled to nlyr(x)), then each layer of x has the corresponding value from center subtracted from it.
scale	logical or numeric. If TRUE, scaling is done by dividing the (centered) layers of x by their standard deviations if center is TRUE, and the root mean square otherwise. If scale is FALSE, no scaling is done. If scale is a numeric vector (recycled to nlyr(x)), each layer of x is divided by the corresponding value. Scaling is done after centering.

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

scale

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
s <- scale(r)

## the equivalent, computed in steps
m <- global(r, "mean")
rr <- r - m[,1]
rms <- global(rr, "rms")
ss <- rr / rms[,1]
```

---

scatterplot *Scatterplot of two SpatRaster layers*

Description

Scatterplot of the values of two SpatRaster layers

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
plot(x, y, maxcell=100000, warn=TRUE, nc, nr,
   maxnl=16, gridded=FALSE, ncol=25, nrow=25, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
y	SpatRaster
maxcell	positive integer. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot
nc	positive integer. Optional. The number of columns to divide the plotting device in (when plotting multiple layers)
nr	positive integer. Optional. The number of rows to divide the plotting device in (when plotting multiple layers)
maxnl	positive integer. Maximum number of layers to plot (for multi-layer objects)
gridded	logical. If TRUE the scatterplot is gridded (counts by cells)
warn	boolean. Show a warning if a sample of the pixels is used (for scatterplot only)
ncol	positive integer. Number of columns for gridding
nrow	positive integer. Number of rows for gridding
...	additional graphical arguments

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
plot(s[[1]], s[[2]])
plot(s, sqrt(s[[3:1]]))
```

---

sds *Create a SpatRasterDataset*

Description

Methods to create a SpatRasterDataset. This is an object to hold "sub-datasets", each a SpatRaster that in most cases will have multiple layers.

See `describe` for getting information about the sub-datasets present in a file.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
sds(x)

## S4 method for signature 'character'
sds(x, ids=0)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
sds(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'list'
sds(x)

## S4 method for signature 'array'
sds(x, crs="", extent=NULL)
```

Arguments

`x`	character (filename), or SpatRaster, or list of SpatRaster objects, or missing. If multiple filenames are provided, it is attempted to make SpatRasters from these, and combine them into a SpatRasterDataset
`ids`	optional. vector of integer subdataset ids. Ignored if the first value is not a positive integer
`crs`	character. Description of the Coordinate Reference System (map projection) in `PROJ.4`, `WKT` or `authority:code` notation. If this argument is missing, and the x coordinates are within -360 .. 360 and the y coordinates are within -90 .. 90, longitude/latitude is assigned
`extent`	`SpatExtent`
`...`	additional `SpatRaster` objects

Value

SpatRasterDataset

See Also

describe

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
x <- sds(s, s/2)
names(x) <- c("first", "second")
x
length(x)

# extract the second SpatRaster
x[2]

a <- array(1:9, c(3,3,3,3))
sds(a)
```

---

segregate *segregate*

Description

Create a SpatRaster with a layer for each class (value, or subset of the values) in the input SpatRaster. For example, if the input has vegetation types, this function will create a layer (presence/absence; dummy variable) for each of these classes. Classes and cell values are always truncated to integers.

This is called "one-hot encoding" or "dummy encoding" (for a dummy encoding scheme you can remove (any) one of the output layers as it is redundant).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
segregate(x, classes=NULL, keep=FALSE, other=0, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
classes	numeric. The values (classes) for which layers should be made. If NULL all classes are used
keep	logical. If TRUE, cells that are of the class represented by a layer get that value, rather than a value of 1
other	numeric. Value to assign to cells that are not of the class represented by a layer
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=5, ncols=5)
values(r) <- rep(c(1:4, NA), each=5)
b <- segregate(r)
bb <- segregate(r, keep=TRUE, other=NA)
```

---

sel *Spatial selection*

Description

Geometrically subset SpatRaster or SpatVector (to be done) by drawing on a plot (map).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
sel(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
sel(x, use="rec", draw=TRUE, col="cyan", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
use	character indicating what to draw. One of "rec" (rectangle) or "pol" (polygon)
draw	logial. If TRUE the selection is drawn on the map
col	color to be used for drawing if draw=TRUE
...	additional graphics arguments for drawing

Value

SpatRaster or SpatVector

See Also

crop and intersect to make an intersection and click and text to see cell values or geometry attributes

Examples

```
## Not run:
# select a subset of a SpatRaster
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
plot(r)
s <- sel(r) # now click on the map twice

# plot the selection on a new canvas:
x11()
plot(s)

# vector
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
plot(v)
x <- sel(v) # now click on the map twice
x

## End(Not run)
```

---

selectHighest *select cells with high or low values*

Description

Identify n cells that have the highest of lowest values in the first layer of a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
selectHighest(x, n, low=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster. Only the first layer is processed
n	The number of cells to select
low	logical. If TRUE, the lowest values are selected instead of the highest values

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
x <- selectHighest(r, 1000)
y <- selectHighest(r, 1000, TRUE)

m <- merge(y-1, x)
levels(m) <- c("low", "high")
plot(m)
```

---

selectRange — *Select the values of a range of layers, as specified by cell values in another SpatRaster*

Description

Use a single layer SpatRaster to select cell values from different layers in a multi-layer SpatRaster. The values of the SpatRaster to select layers (y) should be whole numbers between 1 and `nlyr(x)` (values outside this range are ignored).

See `rapp` for applying af function to a range of variable size.

See `extract` for extraction of values by cell, point, or otherwise.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
selectRange(x, y, z=1, repint=0, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`y`	SpatRaster. Cell values must be positive integers. They indicate the first layer to select for each cell
`z`	positive integer. The number of layers to select
`repint`	integer > 1 and < nlyr(x) allowing for repeated selection at a fixed interval. For example, if `x` has 36 layers, and the value of a cell in `y`=2 and `repint` = 12, the values for layers 2, 14 and 26 are returned
`filename`	character. Output filename
`...`	additional arguments for writing files as in `writeRaster`

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`rapp`, `tapp`, `extract`

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1
s <- c(r, r+2, r+5)
s <- c(s, s)
set.seed(1)
values(r) <- sample(3, ncell(r), replace=TRUE)
x <- selectRange(s, r)

x <- selectRange(s, r, 3)
```

`serialize` *serialize and saveRDS for SpatRaster and SpatVector*

Description

serialize and saveRDS for SpatRaster and SpatVector. Note that these objects will first be "packed" with `wrap`, and after unserialize/readRDS they need to be unpacked with `rast` or `vect`.

Use of these functions is not recommended. Especially for SpatRaster it is generally much more efficient to use `writeRaster` and write, e.g., a GTiff file.

SpatRaster objects must have all values in memory (that is, the cell values are not in files) to be serialized. These functions use `set.values` to load values into memory if needed and if deemed possible given the amount of RAM available.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
saveRDS(object, file="", ascii = FALSE, version = NULL, compress=TRUE, refhook = NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
saveRDS(object, file="", ascii = FALSE, version = NULL, compress=TRUE, refhook = NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
serialize(object, connection, ascii = FALSE, xdr = TRUE, version = NULL, refhook = NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
serialize(object, connection, ascii = FALSE, xdr = TRUE, version = NULL, refhook = NULL)
```

Arguments

`object`	SpatVector or SpatRaster
`file`	file name to save object to
`connection`	see `serialize`
`ascii`	see `serialize` or `saveRDS`
`version`	see `serialize` or `saveRDS`

compress	see serialize or saveRDS
refhook	see serialize or saveRDS
xdr	see serialize or saveRDS

Value

Packed* object

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
p <- serialize(v, NULL)
head(p)
x <- unserialize(p)
x
vect(x)
```

---

setValues *Set the values of raster cells or of geometry attributes*

Description

Set cell values of a SpatRaster or the attributes of a SpatVector. For large SpatRaster objects use init instead to set values.

Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,ANY'
values(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,ANY'
setValues(x, values, keeptime=TRUE, keepunits=TRUE, props=FALSE)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatVector,ANY'
values(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
value	For SpatRaster: matrix or numeric, the length must match the total number of cells (ncell(x) * nlyr(x)), or be a single value. For SpatVector: data.frame, matrix, vector, or NULL
values	Same as for value
keeptime	logical. If TRUE the time stamps are kept
keepunits	logical. If FALSE the units are discarded
props	logical. If TRUE the properties (categories and color-table) are kept

Value

The same object type as x

See Also

values, init

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
x <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))
x
values(x) <- runif(ncell(x))
x
head(x)

f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
values(v) <- data.frame(ID=1:12, name=letters[1:12])
head(v)
```

---

shade *Hill shading*

Description

Compute hill shade from slope and aspect layers (both in radians). Slope and aspect can be computed with function terrain.

A hill shade layer is often used as a backdrop on top of which another, semi-transparent, layer is drawn.

Usage

```
shade(slope, aspect, angle=45, direction=0, normalize=FALSE, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

slope	SpatRasterwith slope values (in radians)
aspect	SpatRaster with aspect values (in radians)
angle	The the elevation angle of the light source (sun), in degrees
direction	The direction (azimuth) angle of the light source (sun), in degrees
normalize	Logical. If TRUE, values below zero are set to zero and the results are multiplied with 255
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

References

Horn, B.K.P., 1981. Hill shading and the reflectance map. Proceedings of the IEEE 69(1):14-47

See Also

terrain

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
alt <- disagg(r, 10, method="bilinear")
slope <- terrain(alt, "slope", unit="radians")
aspect <- terrain(alt, "aspect", unit="radians")
hill <- shade(slope, aspect, 40, 270)
plot(hill, col=grey(0:100/100), legend=FALSE, mar=c(2,2,1,4))
plot(alt, col=rainbow(25, alpha=0.35), add=TRUE)
```

---

sharedPaths *Shared paths*

Description

Get shared paths of line or polygon geometries

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
sharedPaths(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector of lines or polygons

Value

SpatVector

See Also

gaps, topology

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
plot(v, col="light gray")
text(v, halo=TRUE)

x <- sharedPaths(v)
lines(x, col="red", lwd=2)
text(x, col="blue", halo=TRUE, cex=0.8)
head(x)
```

---

shift *Shift*

Description

Shift a SpatRaster, SpatVector or SpatExtent to another location.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
shift(x, dx=0, dy=0, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
shift(x, dx=0, dy=0)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
shift(x, dx=0, dy=0)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, SpatVector or SpatExtent
dx	numeric. The shift in horizontal direction
dy	numeric. The shift in vertical direction
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

Same as x

See Also

flip, rotate

Examples

```
r <- rast(xmin=0, xmax=1, ymin=0, ymax=1)
r <- shift(r, dx=1, dy=-1)

e <- ext(r)
shift(e, 5, 5)
```

`simplifyGeom` *simplifyGeom geometries*

Description

Reduce the number of nodes used to represent geometries.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
simplifyGeom(x, tolerance=0.1, preserveTopology=TRUE)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatVector of lines or polygons
`tolerance`	numeric. The minimum distance between nodes in units of the crs (i.e. degrees for long/lat
`preserveTopology`	logical. If `TRUE` the topology of output geometries is preserved (polygons remain valid)

Value

SpatVector

See Also

`sharedPaths`, `gaps`

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
w <- simplifyGeom(v, .02)
e <- erase(w)
g <- gaps(e)
plot(e, lwd=5, border="light gray")
polys(g, col="red", border="red")
```

sources *Data sources of a SpatRaster*

Description

Get the data sources of a SpatRaster or SpatVector or related object. Sources are either files (or similar resources) or "", meaning that they are in memory. You can use hasValues to check if in-memory layers actually have cell values.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
sources(x, nlyr=FALSE, bands=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
sources(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
hasValues(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
inMemory(x, bylayer=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, SpatRasterCollection, SpatVector or SpatVectorProxy
nlyr	logical. If TRUE for each source, the number of layers is returned
bands	logical. If TRUE for each source, the "bands" used, that is, the layer number in the source file, are returned
bylayer	logical. If TRUE a value is retured for each layer instead of for each source

Value

A vector of filenames, or "" when there is no filename, if nlyr and bands are both FALSE. Otherwise a data.frame

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
s <- rast(r)
values(s) <- 1:ncell(s)
rs <- c(r,r,s,r)
sources(rs)
hasValues(r)
x <- rast()
hasValues(x)
```

SpatExtent-class *Class "SpatExtent"*

Description

Objects of class SpatExtent are used to define the spatial extent (extremes) of objects of the SpatRaster class.

Objects from the Class

You can use the `ext` function to create SpatExtent objects, or to extract them from SpatRaster objects.

Slots

ptr: pointer to the C++ class

Methods

show display values of a SpatExtent object

Examples

```
e <- ext(-180, 180, -90, 90)
e
```

Spatial interpolation *Interpolate*

Description

Make a SpatRaster with interpolated values using a fitted model object of classes such as "gstat" (gstat package) or "Krige" (fields package), or any other model that has location (e.g., "x" and "y", or "longitude" and "latitude") as predictors (independent variables). If x and y are the only predictors, it is most efficient if you provide an empty (no associated data in memory or on file) SpatRaster for which you want predictions. If there are more spatial predictor variables provide these as a SpatRaster in the first argument of the function. If you do not have x and y locations as implicit predictors in your model you should use `predict` instead.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
interpolate(object, model, fun=predict, ..., xyNames=c("x", "y"),
       factors=NULL, const=NULL, index = NULL, na.rm=FALSE,
       filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

object	SpatRaster
model	model object
fun	function. Default value is "predict", but can be replaced with e.g. "predict.se" (depending on the class of model), or a custom function (see examples)
...	additional arguments passed to fun
xyNames	character. variable names that the model uses for the spatial coordinates. E.g., c("longitude", "latitude")
factors	list with levels for factor variables. The list elements should be named with names that correspond to names in object such that they can be matched. This argument may be omitted for some models from which the levels can be extracted from the model object
const	data.frame. Can be used to add a constant for which there is no SpatRaster for model predictions. This is particularly useful if the constant is a character-like factor value
index	positive integer or NULL. Allows for selecting of the variable returned if the model returns multiple variables
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, cells with NA values in the predictors are removed from the computation. This option prevents errors with models that cannot handle NA values. In most other cases this will not affect the output. An exception is when predicting with a model that returns predicted values even if some (or all!) variables are NA
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	list with named options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

predict

Examples

```
r <- rast(system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra"))
ra <- aggregate(r, 10)
xy <- data.frame(xyFromCell(ra, 1:ncell(ra)))
v <- values(ra)
i <- !is.na(v)
xy <- xy[i,]
v <- v[i]

## Not run:
```

```
library(fields)
tps <- Tps(xy, v)
p <- rast(r)

# use model to predict values at all locations
p <- interpolate(p, tps)
p <- mask(p, r)
plot(p)

### change "fun" from predict to fields::predictSE to get the TPS standard error
## need to use "rast(p)" to remove the values
se <- interpolate(rast(p), tps, fun=predictSE)
se <- mask(se, r)
plot(se)

### another predictor variable, "e"
e <- (init(r, "x") * init(r, "y")) / 100000000
names(e) <- "e"

z <- as.matrix(extract(e, xy)[,-1])

## add as another independent variable
xyz <- cbind(xy, z)
tps2 <- Tps(xyz, v)
p2 <- interpolate(e, tps2, xyOnly=FALSE)

## as a linear coveriate
tps3 <- Tps(xy, v, Z=z)

## Z is a separate argument in Krig.predict, so we need a new function
## Internally (in interpolate) a matrix is formed of x, y, and elev (Z)

pfun <- function(model, x, ...) {
   predict(model, x[,1:2], Z=x[,3], ...)
}
p3 <- interpolate(e, tps3, fun=pfun)


#### gstat examples
library(gstat)
library(sp)
data(meuse)

### inverse distance weighted (IDW)
r <- rast(system.file("ex/meuse.tif", package="terra"))
mg <- gstat(id = "zinc", formula = zinc~1, locations = ~x+y, data=meuse,
            nmax=7, set=list(idp = .5))
z <- interpolate(r, mg, debug.level=0, index=1)
z <- mask(z, r)

## with a model built with an `sf` object you need to provide custom function

library(sf)
```

```
sfmeuse <- st_as_sf(meuse, coords = c("x", "y"), crs=crs(r))
mgsf <- gstat(id = "zinc", formula = zinc~1, data=sfmeuse,  nmax=7, set=list(idp = .5))

interpolate_gstat <- function(model, x, crs, ...) {
v <- st_as_sf(x, coords=c("x", "y"), crs=crs)
p <- predict(model, v, ...)
as.data.frame(p)[,1:2]
}

zsf <- interpolate(r, mgsf, debug.level=0, fun=interpolate_gstat, crs=crs(r), index=1)
zsf <- mask(zsf, r)

### kriging

### ordinary kriging
v <- variogram(log(zinc)~1, ~x+y, data=meuse)
mv <- fit.variogram(v, vgm(1, "Sph", 300, 1))
gOK <- gstat(NULL, "log.zinc", log(zinc)~1, meuse, locations=~x+y, model=mv)
OK <- interpolate(r, gOK, debug.level=0)

## universal kriging
vu <- variogram(log(zinc)~elev, ~x+y, data=meuse)
mu <- fit.variogram(vu, vgm(1, "Sph", 300, 1))
gUK <- gstat(NULL, "log.zinc", log(zinc)~elev, meuse, locations=~x+y, model=mu)
names(r) <- "elev"
UK <- interpolate(r, gUK, debug.level=0)

## co-kriging
gCoK <- gstat(NULL, 'log.zinc', log(zinc)~1, meuse, locations=~x+y)
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'elev', elev~1, meuse, locations=~x+y)
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'cadmium', cadmium~1, meuse, locations=~x+y)
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'copper', copper~1, meuse, locations=~x+y)
coV <- variogram(gCoK)
plot(coV, type='b', main='Co-variogram')
coV.fit <- fit.lmc(coV, gCoK, vgm(model='Sph', range=1000))
coV.fit
plot(coV, coV.fit, main='Fitted Co-variogram')
coK <- interpolate(r, coV.fit, debug.level=0)
plot(coK)

## End(Not run)
```

`SpatRaster-class` *SpatRaster class*

Description

A SpatRaster represents a rectangular part of the world that is sub-divided into rectangular cells of equal area (in terms of the units of the coordinate reference system). For each cell can have multiple values ("layers").

An object of the SpatRaster class can point to one or more files on disk that hold the cell values, and/or it can hold these values in memory. These objects can be created with the rast method.

The underlying C++ class "Rcpp_SpatRaster" is not intended for end-users. It is for internal use within this package only.

Examples

```
rast()
```

---

spatSample *Take a regular sample*

Description

Take a spatial sample from a SpatRaster, SpatVector or SpatExtent. Sampling a SpatVector or SpatExtent always returns a SpatVector of points.

With a SpatRaster, you can get cell values, cell numbers (cells=TRUE), coordinates (xy=TRUE) or (when type="regular" and as.raster=TRUE) get a new SpatRaster with the same extent, but fewer cells.

In order to assure regularity when requesting a regular sample, the number of cells or points returned may not be exactly the same as the size requested.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
spatSample(x, size, method="random", replace=FALSE, na.rm=FALSE,
as.raster=FALSE, as.df=TRUE, as.points=FALSE, values=TRUE,
cells=FALSE, xy=FALSE, ext=NULL, warn=TRUE, weights=NULL)


## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
spatSample(x, size, method="random", strata=NULL, chess="")

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
spatSample(x, size, method="random", lonlat, as.points=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, SpatVector or SpatExtent
size	numeric. The sample size. If x is a SpatVector, you can also provide a vector of the same length as x in wich case sampling is done seperately for each geometry. If x is a SpatRaster, and you are using method="regular" you can specify the size as two numbers (number of rows and columns)
method	character. Should be "regular" or "random", If x is a SpatRaster, it can also be "stratified" (each value in x is a stratum) or "weights" (each value in x is a probability weight)

replace	logical. If TRUE, sampling is with replacement (if method="random"
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, codeNAs are removed. Only used with random sampling of cell values. That is with method="random", as.raster=FALSE, cells=FALSE
as.raster	logical. If TRUE, a SpatRaster is returned
as.df	logical. If TRUE, a data.frame is returned instead of a matrix
as.points	logical. If TRUE, a SpatVector of points is returned
values	logical. If TRUE cell values are returned
cells	logical. If TRUE, cell numbers are returned. If method="stratified" this is always set to TRUE if xy=FALSE
xy	logical. If TRUE, cell coordinates are returned
ext	SpatExtent or NULL to restrict sampling to a a subset of the area of x
warn	logical. Give a warning if the sample size returned is smaller than requested
weights	SpatRaster. Used to provide weights when method="stratified"
strata	if not NULL, stratified random sampling is done, taking size samples from each stratum. If x has polygon geometry, strata must be a field name (or index) in x. If x has point geometry, strata can be a SpatVector of polygons or a SpatRaster
chess	character. One of "", "white", or "black". For stratified sampling if strata is a SpatRaster. If not "", samples are only taken from alternate cells, organized like the "white" or "black" fields on a chessboard
lonlat	logical. If TRUE, sampling of a SpatExtent is weighted by cos(latitude). For SpatRaster and SpatVector this done based on the crs, but it is ignored if as.raster=TRUE

Value

numeric matrix, data.frame, SpatRaster or SpatVector

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
s <- spatSample(r, 10, as.raster=TRUE)
spatSample(r, 10)
spatSample(r, 10, "random")

## if you require cell numbers and/or coordinates
size <- 6
# random cells
cells <- spatSample(r, 6, "random", cells=TRUE, values=FALSE)
cells <- as.vector(cells)

v <- r[cells]
xy <- xyFromCell(r, cells)
cbind(xy, v)

# regular
```

```
cells <- spatSample(r, 6, "regular", cells=TRUE, values=FALSE)
cells <- as.vector(cells)
v <- r[cells]
xy <- xyFromCell(r, cells)
cbind(xy, v)

# stratified
rr <- rast(ncol=10, nrow=10, names="stratum")
set.seed(1)
values(rr) <- round(runif(ncell(rr), 1, 3))
spatSample(rr, 2, "stratified", xy=TRUE)

s <- spatSample(rr, 5, "stratified", as.points=TRUE)
plot(rr, plg=list(title="raster"))
plot(s, 1, add=TRUE, plg=list(x=185, y=1, title="points"))

## SpatExtent
e <- ext(r)
spatSample(e, 10, "random", lonlat=TRUE)

## SpatVector
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
#sample geometries
i <- sample(nrow(v), 5)
vv <- v[i,]
```

`SpatVector-class` *Class "SpatVector"*

Description

Objects of class SpatVector.

Objects from the Class

You can use the `vect` method to create SpatVector objects.

Slots

`ptr`: pointer to the C++ class

Methods

show display values of a SpatVector

spin *spin a SpatVector*

Description

Spin (rotate) the geometry of a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
spin(x, angle, x0, y0)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
angle	numeric. Angle of rotation in degrees
x0	numeric. x-coordinate of the center of rotation. If missing, the center of the extent of x is used
y0	numeric. y-coordinate of the center of rotation. If missing, the center of the extent of x is used

Value

SpatVector

See Also

rescale, t, shift

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
w <- spin(v, 180)
plot(v)
lines(w, col="red")

# lower-right corner as center
e <- as.vector(ext(v))
x <- spin(v, 45, e[1], e[3])
```

split *Split*

Description

Split a SpatVector or SpatRaster

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
split(x, f)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
split(x, f)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatVector
f	If x is a SpatVector: a field (variable) name or a vector of the same length as x. If x is a SpatRaster: a vector of the length nlyr(x)

Value

Same as x

Examples

```
v <- vect(system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra"))
x <- split(v, "NAME_1")

s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
y <- split(s, c(1,2,1))
sds(y)
```

sprc *Create a SpatRasterCollection*

Description

Methods to create a SpatRasterCollection. This is an object to hold a collection (list) of SpatRaster objects. There are no restrictions on the similarity of the SpatRaster geometry.

They can be used to combine several SpatRasters to be used with merge or mosaic

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
sprc(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'list'
sprc(x)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
sprc(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, list with SpatRaster objects, or missing
...	additional SpatRaster objects

Value

SpatRasterCollection

See Also

sds

Examples

```
x <- rast(xmin=-110, xmax=-50, ymin=40, ymax=70, ncols=60, nrows=30)
y <- rast(xmin=-80, xmax=-20, ymax=60, ymin=30)
res(y) <- res(x)
values(x) <- 1:ncell(x)
values(y) <- 1:ncell(y)

z <- sprc(x, y)
z
```

---

stretch *Stretch*

Description

Linear or histogram equalization stretch of values in a SpatRaster.

For linear stretch, provide the desired output range (minv and maxv) and the lower and upper bounds in the original data, either as quantiles (minq and maxq, or as cell values (smin and smax). If smin and smax are both not NA, minq and maxq are ignored.

For histogram equalization, these arguments are ignored, but you can provide the desired scale of the output.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
stretch(x, minv=0, maxv=255, minq=0, maxq=1, smin=NA, smax=NA,
histeq=FALSE, scale=1, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
minv	numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxv. lower bound of stretched value
maxv	numeric <= 255 and larger than maxv. upper bound of stretched value
minq	numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxq. lower quantile bound of original value. Ignored if smin is supplied
maxq	numeric <= 1 and larger than minq. upper quantile bound of original value. Ignored if smax is supplied
smin	numeric < smax. user supplied lower value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself
smax	numeric > smin. user supplied upper value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself
histeq	logical. If TRUE histogram equalization is used instead of linear stretch
scale	numeric. The scale (maximum value) of the output if histeq=TRUE
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(nc=10, nr=10)
values(r) <- rep(1:25, 4)
rs <- stretch(r)
s <- c(r, r*2)
sr <- stretch(s)
```

---

subset *Subset of a SpatRaster*

Description

Select a subset of layers from a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
subset(x, subset, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
subset	integer or character. Should indicate the layers (represented as integer or by their names)
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
subset(s, 2:3)
subset(s, c(3,2,3,1))
#equivalent to
s[[ c(3,2,3,1) ]]

s[[c("red", "green")]]
s$red

# expresion based (partial) matching of names with single brackets
s["re"]
s["^re"]

# not with double brackets
# s[["re"]]
```

---

subset-vector *Subset of a SpatVector*

Description

Select a subset of variables or records from a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
subset(x, subset, drop=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
subset	logical expression indicating elements or rows to keep: missing values are taken as false
drop	logical. If TRUE, the geometries will be dropped, and a data.frame is returned

Value

SpatVector or, if drop=TRUE, a data.frame.

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
v[2:3,]
v[,2:3]
subset(v, v$NAME_1 == "Diekirch")
```

---

subst *replace cell values*

Description

Substitute(replace) cell values of a SpatRaster with a new value. See classify for more complex/flexible replacement.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
subst(x, from, to, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
from	numeric value(s)
to	numeric value(s). Normally a vector of the same length as 'from'. If x has a single layer, it can also be a matrix of numeric value(s) where nrow(x) == length(from). In that case the output has multiple layers, one for each column in to
filename	character. Output filename
...	Additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

classify

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5, xmin=0, xmax=1, ymin=0, ymax=1, crs="")
r <- init(r, 1:6)
x <- subst(r, 3, 7)
x <- subst(r, 2:3, NA)
x <- subst(x, NA, 10)
```

---

summarize *Summarize*

Description

Compute summary statistics for cells, either across layers or between layers (parallel summary).

The following summary methods are available for SpatRaster: `any`, `all`, `max`, `min`, `mean`, `median`, `prod`, `range`, `stdev`, `sum`, `which.min`, `which.max`. See `modal` to compute the mode and `app` to compute summary statistics that are not included here.

Because generic functions are used, the method applied is chosen based on the first argument: "`x`". This means that if `r` is a SpatRaster, `mean(r, 5)` will work, but `mean(5, r)` will not work.

The `mean` method has an argument "trim" that is ignored.

If `pop=TRUE` `stdev` computes the population standard deviation, computed as:

`f <- function(x) sqrt(sum((x-mean(x))^2) / length(x))`

This is different than the sample standard deviation returned by `sd` (which uses `n-1` as denominator).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
min(x, ..., na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
max(x, ..., na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
range(x, ..., na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
prod(x, ..., na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
sum(x, ..., na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
any(x, ..., na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
all(x, ..., na.rm=FALSE)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
range(x, ..., na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
which.min(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
which.max(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
stdev(x, ..., pop=TRUE, na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
mean(x, ..., trim=NA, na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
median(x, na.rm=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
...	additional SpatRaster objects or numeric values; and arguments filename, overwrite and wopt as for writeRaster
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values are ignored. If FALSE, NA is returned if x has any NA values
trim	ignored
pop	logical. If TRUE, the population standard deviation is computed. Otherwise the sample standard deviation is computed

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

app, Math-methods, modal, which.lyr

Examples

```
set.seed(0)
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, nlyrs=3)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r) * nlyr(r))

x <- mean(r)
# note how this returns one layer
x <- sum(c(r, r[[2]]), 5)

# and this returns three layers
```

```
y <- sum(r, r[[2]], 5)

max(r)
max(r, 0.5)

y <- stdev(r)
# not the same as
yy <- app(r, sd)

z <- stdev(r, r*2)

x <- mean(r, filename=paste0(tempfile(), ".tif"))
```

---

summary *summary*

Description

Compute summary statistics (min, max, mean, and quartiles) for SpatRaster using base summary method. A sample is used for very large files.

For single or other statistics see Summary-methods, global, and quantile

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
summary(object, size=100000, warn=TRUE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	SpatRaster or SpatVector
size	positive integer. Size of a regular sample used for large datasets (see spatSample)
warn	logical. If TRUE a warning is given if a sample is used
...	additional arguments passed on to the base summary method

Value

matrix with (an estimate of) the median, minimum and maximum values, the first and third quartiles, and the number of cells with NA values

See Also

Summary-methods, global, quantile

Examples

```
set.seed(0)
r <- rast(nrows=10, ncols=10, nlyrs=3)
values(r) <- runif(nlyr(r)*ncell(r))
summary(r)
```

---

svc *Create a SpatVectorCollection*

Description

Methods to create a SpatVectorCollection. This is an object to hold "sub-datasets", each a SpatVector, perhaps of different geometry type.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
svc(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
svc(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'list'
svc(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector, or list of a SpatVector, or missing
...	Additional SpatVectors

Value

SpatVectorCollection

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
x <- svc()
x <- svc(v, v[1:3,], as.lines(v[3:5,]), as.points(v))
length(x)
x

# extract
x[3]

# replace
x[2] <- as.lines(v[1,])
```

symdif *Symetrical difference*

Description

Symetrical difference of polygons

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
symdif(x, y)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
y	SpatVector

Value

SpatVector

See Also

erase

Examples

```
p <- vect(system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra"))
b <- as.polygons(ext(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50))
#sd <- symdif(p, b)
#plot(sd, col=rainbow(12))
```

tapp *Apply a function to subsets of layers of a SpatRaster*

Description

Apply a function to subsets of layers of a SpatRaster (similar to tapply and aggregate). The layers are combined based on the index.

The function used should return a single value, and the number of layers in the output SpatRaster equals the number of unique values in index.

For example, if you have a SpatRaster with 6 layers, you can use index=c(1,1,1,2,2,2) and fun=sum. This will return a SpatRaster with two layers. The first layer is the sum of the first three layers in the input SpatRaster, and the second layer is the sum of the last three layers in the input SpatRaster. Indices are recycled such that index=c(1,2) would also return a SpatRaster with two layers (one based on the odd layers (1,3,5), the other based on the even layers (2,4,6)).

See app or Summary-methods if you want to use a more efficient function that returns multiple layers based on **all** layers in the SpatRaster object.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
tapp(x, index, fun, ..., cores=1, filename="", overwrite=FALSE, wopt=list())
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
index	factor or numeric (integer). Vector of length nlyr(x) (shorter vectors are recycled) grouping the input layers
fun	function to be applied. The following functions have been re-implemented in C++ for speed: "sum", "mean", "median", "modal", "which", "which.min", "which.max", "min", "max", "prod", "any", "all", "sd", "std", "first". To use the base-R function for say, "min", you could use something like fun = \(i) min(i)
...	additional arguments passed to fun
cores	positive integer. If cores > 1, a 'parallel' package cluster with that many cores is created and used. You can also supply a cluster object. Ignored for functions that are implemented by terra in C++ (see under fun)
filename	character. Output filename
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
wopt	list with named options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

app, Summary-methods

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- c(r, r, r, r, r, r)
s <- s * 1:6
b1 <- tapp(s, index=c(1,1,1,2,2,2), fun=sum)
b1
b2 <- tapp(s, c(1,2,3,1,2,3), fun=sum)
b2
```

---

terrain *terrain characteristics*

Description

Compute terrain characteristics from elevation data. The elevation values should be in the same units as the map units (typically meter) for projected (planar) raster data. They should be in meter when the coordinate reference system is longitude/latitude.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
terrain(x, v="slope", neighbors=8, unit="degrees", filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, single layer with elevation values. Values should have the same unit as the map units, or in meters when the crs is longitude/latitude
v	character. One or more of these options: slope, aspect, TPI, TRI, roughness, flowdir (see Details)
unit	character. "degrees" or "radians" for the output of "slope" and "aspect"
neighbors	integer. Indicating how many neighboring cells to use to compute slope or aspect with. Either 8 (queen case) or 4 (rook case)
filename	character. Output filename
...	list. Options for writing files as in writeRaster

Details

When `neighbors=4`, slope and aspect are computed according to Fleming and Hoffer (1979) and Ritter (1987). When `neighbors=8`, slope and aspect are computed according to Horn (1981). The Horn algorithm may be best for rough surfaces, and the Fleming and Hoffer algorithm may be better for smoother surfaces (Jones, 1997; Burrough and McDonnell, 1998).

If slope = 0, aspect is set to 0.5*pi radians (or 90 degrees if unit="degrees"). When computing slope or aspect, the coordinate reference system of `x` must be known for the algorithm to differentiate between planar and longitude/latitude data.

`terrain` is not vectorized over "neighbors" or "unit" – only the first value is used.

flowdir returns the "flow direction" (of water), that is the direction of the greatest drop in elevation (or the smallest rise if all neighbors are higher). They are encoded as powers of 2 (0 to 7). The cell to the right of the focal cell is 1, the one below that is 2, and so on:

32	64	128
16	x	1
8	4	2

If two cells have the same drop in elevation, a random cell is picked. That is not ideal as it may prevent the creation of connected flow networks. ArcGIS implements the approach of Greenlee (1987) and I might adopt that in the future.

The terrain indices are according to Wilson et al. (2007), as in gdaldem. TRI (Terrain Ruggedness Index) is the mean of the absolute differences between the value of a cell and the value of its 8 surrounding cells. TPI (Topographic Position Index) is the difference between the value of a cell and the mean value of its 8 surrounding cells. Roughness is the difference between the maximum and the minimum value of a cell and its 8 surrounding cells.

Such measures can also be computed with the `focal` function:

f <- matrix(1, nrow=3, ncol=3)

TRI <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) sum(abs(x[-5]-x[5]))/8)

TPI <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) x[5] - mean(x[-5]))

rough <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) max(x) - min(x), na.rm=TRUE)

References

Burrough, P., and R.A. McDonnell, 1998. Principles of Geographical Information Systems. Oxford University Press.

Fleming, M.D. and Hoffer, R.M., 1979. Machine processing of Landsat MSS data and DMA topographic data for forest cover type mapping. LARS Technical Report 062879. Laboratory for Applications of Remote Sensing, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.

Horn, B.K.P., 1981. Hill shading and the reflectance map. Proceedings of the IEEE 69:14-47

Jones, K.H., 1998. A comparison of algorithms used to compute hill terrain as a property of the DEM. Computers & Geosciences 24: 315-323

Ritter, P., 1987. A vector-based terrain and aspect generation algorithm. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing 53: 1109-1111

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
x <- terrain(r, "slope")
```

`text` *Add labels to a map*

Description

Plots labels, that is a textual (rather than color) representation of values, on top an existing plot (map).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
text(x, labels, digits=0, halo=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
text(x, labels, halo=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`labels`	character. Optional. Vector of labels with `length(x)` or a variable name from `names(x)`
`digits`	integer. how many digits should be used?
`halo`	logical. If `TRUE` a "halo" is printed around the text. If `TRUE`, additional arguments `hc="white"` and `hw=0.1` can be modified to set the colour and width of the halo
`...`	additional arguments to pass to graphics function `text`

See Also

`text`, `plot`

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=4, ncols=4)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
plot(r)
text(r)

plot(r)
text(r, halo=TRUE, hc="blue", col="white", hw=0.2)

plot(r, col=rainbow(16))
text(r, col=c("black", "white"), vfont=c("sans serif", "bold"), cex=2)
```

tighten *tighten SpatRaster or SpatRasterDataset objects*

Description

Combines data sources within a SpatRaster object (that are in memory, or from the same file) to allow for faster processing.

Or combine sub-datsets into a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
tighten(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
tighten(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatRasterDataset

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrow=5, ncol=9, vals=1:45)
x <- c(r, r*2, r*3)
x
tighten(x)
```

time *time of SpatRaster layers*

Description

Get or set the time of the layers of a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
time(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
time(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
value	"Date", "POSIXt", or numeric

Value

Date

See Also

depth

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))

# Date"
d <- as.Date("2001-05-04") + 0:2
time(s) <- d
time(s)

# POSIX (time stored as seconds)
time(s) <- as.POSIXlt(d)
time(s)

# "raw" time
time(s) <- as.numeric(d)
time(s)
```

---

tmpFiles *Temporary files*

Description

List and optionally remove temporary files created by the terra package. These files are created when an output SpatRaster may be too large to store in memory (RAM). This can happen when no filename is provided to a function and when using functions where you cannot provide a filename.

Temporary files are automatically removed at the end of each R session that ends normally. You can use tmpFiles to see the files in the current sessions, including those that are orphaned (not connect to a SpatRaster object any more) and from other (perhaps old) sessions, and remove all the temporary files.

Usage

```
tmpFiles(current=TRUE, orphan=FALSE, old=FALSE, remove=FALSE)
```

Arguments

current	logical. If TRUE, temporary files from the current R session are included
orphan	logical. If TRUE, temporary files from the current R session that are no longer associated with a SpatRaster object (if current is TRUE these are also included)
old	logical. If TRUE, temporary files from other "R" sessions. Unless you are running multiple instances of R at the same time, these are from old (possibly crashed) R sessions and should be removed
remove	logical. If TRUE, temporary files are removed

Value

character

See Also

terraOptions

Examples

```
tmpFiles()
```

---

topology *Vector topology methods*

Description

makeNodes create nodes on lines

mergeLines connect lines to form polygons

removeDupNodes removes duplicate nodes in geometries and optionally rounds the coordinates

emptyGeoms returns the indices of empty (null) geometries

snap makes boundaries of geometries identical if they are very close to each other.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
mergeLines(x)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
snap(x, y=NULL, tolerance)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
removeDupNodes(x, digits = -1)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
makeNodes(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector of lines or polygons
y	SpatVector of lines or polygons to snap to. If NULL snapping is to the other geometries in x
tolerance	numeric. Snapping tolerance (distance between geometries)
digits	numeric. Number of digits used in rounding. Ignored if < 0

Value

SpatVector

See Also

sharedPaths, gaps, simplifyGeom

Examples

```
p1 <- as.polygons(ext(0,1,0,1))
p2 <- as.polygons(ext(1.1,2,0,1))

p <- rbind(p1, p2)

y <- snap(p, tol=.15)
plot(p, lwd=3, col="light gray")
lines(y, col="red", lwd=2)
```

---

transpose *Transpose*

Description

Transpose a SpatRaster

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
t(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
t(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
trans(x, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

flip, rotate

Examples

```
r <- rast(nrows=18, ncols=36)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
tr1 <- t(r)
tr2 <- trans(r)
ttr <- trans(tr2)
```

---

trim *Trim a SpatRaster*

Description

Trim (shrink) a SpatRaster by removing outer rows and columns that are NA or another value.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
trim(x, padding=0, value=NA, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
padding	integer. Number of outer rows/columns to keep
value	numeric. The value of outer rows or columns that are to be removed
filename	character. Output filename
...	additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10, xmin=0,xmax=10,ymin=0,ymax=10)
v <- rep(NA, ncell(r))
v[c(12,34,69)] <- 1:3
values(r) <- v
s <- trim(r)
```

---

union *Union SpatVector or SpatExtent objects*

Description

Overlapping polygons (between, not within, objects) are intersected. Union for lines and points simply combines the two data sets; without any geometric intersections. This is equivalent to c. Attributes are joined. See c if you want to combine polygons without intersection.

If codex and y have a different geometry type, a SpatVectorCollection is returned.

If a single SpatVector is supplied, overlapping polygons are intersected. Original attributes are lost. New attributes allow for determining how many, and which, polygons overlapped.

SpatExtent: Objects are combined into their union; this is equivalent to +.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,SpatVector'
union(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,missing'
union(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent,SpatExtent'
union(x, y)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector or SpatExtent
y	Same as x or missing

Value

SpatVector or SpatExtent

See Also

intersect)

merge and mosaic to union SpatRaster objects.

crop and extend for the union of SpatRaster and SpatExtent.

merge for merging a data.frame with attributes of a SpatVector.

Examples

```
e1 <- ext(-10, 10, -20, 20)
e2 <- ext(0, 20, -40, 5)
union(e1, e2)

#SpatVector
v <- vect(system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra"))
v <- v[,3:4]
p <- vect(c("POLYGON ((5.8 49.8, 6 49.9, 6.15 49.8, 6 49.65, 5.8 49.8))",
"POLYGON ((6.3 49.9, 6.2 49.7, 6.3 49.6, 6.5 49.8, 6.3 49.9))"), crs=crs(v))
values(p) <- data.frame(pid=1:2, value=expanse(p))
u <- union(v, p)
plot(u, "pid")

b <- buffer(v, 1000)

u <- union(b)
u$sum <- rowSums(as.data.frame(u))
plot(u, "sum")
```

`unique` *Unique values*

Description

This function returns the unique values in a SpatRaster or removes duplicates in a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
unique(x, incomparables=FALSE, na.rm=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
unique(x, incomparables=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`incomparables`	logical. If `FALSE` and `x` is a SpatRaster: the unique values are determined for all layers together, and the result is a matrix. If `TRUE`, each layer is evaluated separately, and a list is returned. If `x` is a SpatVector this argument is as for a `data.frame`
`na.rm`	logical. If `TRUE`, `NaN` is included if there are any missing values
`...`	additional arguments passed on to `unique`

Value

If x is a SpatRaster: data.frame or list (if incomparables=FALSE)

If x is a SpatVector: SpatVector

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5)
values(r) <- rep(1:5, each=5)
unique(r)
s <- c(r, round(r/3))
unique(s)
unique(s,TRUE)

v <- vect(cbind(x=c(1:5,1:5), y=c(5:1,5:1)),
crs="+proj=utm +zone=1 +datum=WGS84")
nrow(v)
u <- unique(v)
nrow(u)

values(v) <- c(1:5, 1:3, 5:4)
unique(v)
```

---

units *units of SpatRaster or SpatRasterDataSet*

Description

Get or set the units of the layers of a SpatRaster or the datasets in a SpatRasterDataSet.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
units(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
units(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
units(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
units(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
value	character

Value

character

See Also

time, names

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))

units(s) <- c("m/s", "kg", "ha")
units(s)
s

units(s) <- "kg"
units(s)
```

---

valid *Check or fix polygon validity*

Description

Check the validity of polygons or attempt to fix it

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
is.valid(x, messages=FALSE, as.points=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
makeValid(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
messages	logical. If TRUE the error messages are returned
as.points	logical. If TRUE, it is attempted to return locations where polygons are invalid as a SpatVector or points

Value

logical

Examples

```
w <- vect("POLYGON ((0 -5, 10 0, 10 -10, 0 -5))")
is.valid(w)

w <- vect("POLYGON ((0 -5, 10 0, 10 -10, 4 -2, 0 -5))")
is.valid(w)
is.valid(w, TRUE)

plot(w)
points(cbind(4.54, -2.72), cex=2, col="red")
```

`values` *Cell values and geometry attributes*

Description

Get the cell values of a SpatRaster or the attributes of a SpatVector.

By default all values returned are numeric. This is because a vector or matrix can only store one data type, and a SpatRaster may consist of multiple data types. However, with `values(x, dataframe=TRUE)` and `as.data.frame(x)` the values returned match the type of each layer, and can be numeric, logical, integer, or factor.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
values(x, mat=TRUE, dataframe=FALSE, row=1,
    nrows=nrow(x), col=1, ncols=ncol(x), na.rm=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
values(x, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster or SpatVector
`mat`	logical. If `TRUE`, values are returned as a matrix instead of as a vector, except when dataframe is `TRUE`
`dataframe`	logical. If `TRUE`, values are returned as a `data.frame` instead of as a vector (also if matrix is `TRUE`)
`row`	positive integer. Row number to start from, should be between 1 and nrow(x)
`nrows`	positive integer. How many rows?
`col`	positive integer. Column number to start from, should be between 1 and ncol(x)
`ncols`	positive integer. How many columns? Default is the number of columns left after the start column
`na.rm`	logical. Remove `NA`s?
`...`	additional arguments passed to `data.frame`

Details

If x is a SpatRaster, and mat=FALSE, the values are returned as a vector. In cell-order by layer. If mat=TRUE, a matrix is returned in which the values of each layer are represented by a column (with ncell(x) rows). The values per layer are in cell-order, that is, from top-left, to top-right and then down by row. Use as.matrix(x, wide=TRUE) for an alternative matrix representation where the number of rows and columns matches that of x.

Value

matrix or data.frame

See Also

values<-, focalValues

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
r
x <- values(r)
x[3650:3655, ]
r[3650:3655]


ff <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(ff)
y <- values(v)
head(y)
```

---

vect *Create SpatVector objects*

Description

Methods to create a SpatVector from a filename or other R object.

A filename can be for a shapefile or any spatial file format.

You can use a data.frame to make a SpatVector of points; or a "geom" matrix to make a SpatVector of any supported geometry (see examples and geom).

You can supply a list of SpatVectors to append them into a single SpatVector.

SpatVectors can also be created from "Well Known Text", and from spatial vector data objects defined in the sf or sp packages.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
vect(x, layer="", query="", extent=NULL, filter=NULL, crs="", proxy=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
vect(x, type="points", atts=NULL, crs="")

## S4 method for signature 'data.frame'
vect(x, geom=c("lon", "lat"), crs="", keepgeom=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'list'
vect(x)

## S4 method for signature 'sf'
vect(x)
```

Arguments

x	character. A filename; or a "Well Known Text" string; or a data.frame (only to make a SpatVector of points); or a "geom" matrix to make a SpatVector of any supported geometry (see examples and geom); or a spatial vector data object defined in the sf or sp packages
layer	character. layer name to select a layer from a file (database) with multiple layers
query	character. An query to subset the dataset in the OGR-SQL dialect
extent	Spat* object. The extent of the object is used as a spatial filter to select the geometries to read. Ignored if filter is not NULL
filter	SpatVector. Used as a spatial filter to select geometries to read (the convex hull is used for lines or points)
type	character. Geometry type. Must be "points", "lines", or "polygons"
atts	data.frame with the attributes. The number of rows must match the number of geometrical elements
crs	character. The coordinate reference system in one of the following formats: WKT/WKT2, <authority>:<code>, or PROJ-string notation (see crs)
proxy	logical. If TRUE a SpatVectorProxy is returned
geom	character. The field name(s) with the geometry data. Either two names for x and y coordinates of points, or a single name for a single column with WKT geometries)
keepgeom	logical. If TRUE the geom variable(s) is (are) also included in the attributes

Value

SpatVector

See Also

geom

Examples

```
### SpatVector from file
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
f
v <- vect(f)
v

## subsetting (large) files
## with attribute query
v <- vect(f, query="SELECT NAME_1, NAME_2, ID_2 FROM lux WHERE ID_2 < 4")
v

## with an extent
e <- ext(5.9, 6.3, 49.9, 50)
v <- vect(f, extent=e)

## with polygons
p <- as.polygons(e)
v <- vect(f, filter=p)


### SpatVector from a geom matrix
x1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
x2 <- rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
x3 <- rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
hole <- rbind(c(80,0), c(105,13), c(120,2), c(105,-13))
z <- rbind(cbind(object=1, part=1, x1, hole=0), cbind(object=2, part=1, x3, hole=0),
cbind(object=3, part=1, x2, hole=0), cbind(object=3, part=1, hole, hole=1))
colnames(z)[3:4] <- c('x', 'y')

p <- vect(z, "polygons")
p

z[z[, "hole"]==1, "object"] <- 4
lns <- vect(z[,1:4], "lines")
plot(p)
lines(lns, col="red", lwd=2)

### from wkt
v <- vect("POLYGON ((0 -5, 10 0, 10 -10, 0 -5))")

wkt <- c("MULTIPOLYGON ( ((40 40, 20 45, 45 30, 40 40)),
((20 35, 10 30, 10 10, 30 5, 45 20, 20 35),(30 20, 20 15, 20 25, 30 20)))",
"POLYGON ((0 -5, 10 0, 10 -10, 0 -5))")
w <- vect(wkt)

# combine two SpatVectors
vw <- rbind(w, v)

# add a data.frame
d <- data.frame(id=1:2, name=c("a", "b"))
values(w) <- d
```

```
# add data.frame on creation, here from a geom matrix
g <- geom(w)
d <- data.frame(id=1:2, name=c("a", "b"))
m <- vect(g, "polygons", atts=d, crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")

### SpatVector from a data.frame
d$wkt <- wkt
x <- vect(d, geom="wkt")

d$wkt <- NULL
d$lon <- c(0,10)
d$lat <- c(0,10)
x <- vect(d, geom=c("lon", "lat"))

# SpatVector to sf
#sf::st_as_sf(x)
```

`vector-attributes` *Get or replace attribute values of a SpatVector*

Description

Replace values of a SpatVector.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
x$name

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatVector'
x$name<-value
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatVector
`name`	character (field name) or numeric (column number
`value`	vector of new values

Value

vector

See Also

`values`

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
v$NAME_1
v$NAME_1[3] <- "my name"
v$ID_1 <- LETTERS[1:12]
v$new <- sample(12)
values(v)

v[2,2] <- "hello"
v[1,] <- v[10,]
v[,3] <- v[,1]
v[2, "NAME_2"] <- "terra"
head(v, 3)
```

---

vector_layers *List or remove layers from a vector file*

Description

List or remove layers from a vector file that supports layers such as GPGK

Usage

```
vector_layers(filename, delete="", return_error=FALSE)
```

Arguments

filename	character. filename
delete	character. layers to be deleted (ignored if the value is ""
return_error	logical. If TRUE, an error occurs if some layers cannot be deleted. Otherwise a waring is given

---

voronoi *Voronoi diagram and Delaunay triangles*

Description

Get a Voronoi diagram or Delaunay triangles for points, or the nodes of lines or polygons

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
voronoi(x, bnd=NULL, tolerance=0, as.lines=FALSE, deldir=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
delaunay(x, tolerance=0, as.lines=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
bnd	SpatVector to set the outer boundary of the voronoi diagram
tolerance	numeric >= 0, snapping tolerance (0 is no snapping)
as.lines	logical. If TRUE, lines are returned without the outer boundary
deldir	logical. If TRUE, the deldir is used instead of the GEOS C++ library method. It has been reported that deldir does not choke on very large data sets

Value

SpatVector

Examples

```
wkt <- c("MULTIPOLYGON ( ((40 40, 20 45, 45 30, 40 40)),
  ((20 35, 10 30, 10 10, 30 5, 45 20, 20 35),(30 20, 20 15, 20 25, 30 20)))",
  "POLYGON ((0 -5, 10 0, 10 -10, 0 -5))")
x <- vect(wkt)
v <- voronoi(x)
v

plot(v, lwd=2, col=rainbow(15))
lines(x, col="gray", lwd=2)
points(x)
```

---

vrt *Virtual Raster Tiles*

Description

Create a Virtual Raster Tiles (VRT) dataset from a collection of file-based raster datasets.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
vrt(x, filename="", options=NULL, overwrite=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	character. Filenames of raster "tiles". See tiles
filename	character. Output VRT filename
options	character. Options as for https://gdal.org/programs/gdalbuildvrt.htmlgdalbuildvrt
overwrite	logical. Should filename be overwritten if it exists?

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

makeTiles to create tiles; makeVRT to create a .vrt file for a file without a header

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=100, nrows=100)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
x <- rast(ncols=2, nrows=2)
filename <- paste0(tempfile(), "_.tif")
ff <- makeTiles(r, x, filename)
ff

vrtfile <- paste0(tempfile(), ".vrt")
v <- vrt(ff, vrtfile)
head(readLines(vrtfile))
v
```

---

weighted.mean *Weighted mean of layers*

Description

Compute the weighted mean for each cell of the layers of a SpatRaster. The weights can be spatially variable or not.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
weighted.mean(x, w, na.rm=FALSE, filename="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
weighted.mean(x, w, na.rm=FALSE, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
w	A vector of weights (one number for each layer), or for spatially variable weights, a SpatRaster with weights (should have the same extent, resolution and number of layers as x)
na.rm	Logical. Should missing values be removed?
filename	character. Output filename
...	options for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

Summary-methods, weighted.mean

Examples

```
b <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))

# give least weight to first layer, most to last layer
wm1 <- weighted.mean(b, w=1:3)

# spatially varying weights
# weigh by column number
w1 <- init(b, "col")

# weigh by row number
w2 <- init(b, "row")
w <- c(w1, w2, w2)

wm2 <- weighted.mean(b, w=w)
```

---

where *Where are the cells with the min or max values?*

Description

This method returns the cell numbers for the cells with the min or max values of a SpatRaster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
where.min(x, list)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
where.max(x, list)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
list	logical. If TRUE a list is returned instead of a matrix

Value

matrix or list

See Also

which and Summary-methods for which.min and which.max

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
where.min(r)
```

`which.lyr` *Which cells are TRUE?*

Description

This method returns a single layer SpatRaster with cell values indicating the the first layer in the input that is `TRUE`. All numbers that are not zero (or `FALSE`), are considered to be `TRUE`.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
which.lyr(x)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster

Value

SpatRaster

See Also

`isTRUE`, `which`, See `Summary-methods` for `which.min` and `which.max`

Examples

```
s <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package="terra"))
x <- which.lyr(s > 100)
```

width *SpatVector geometric properties*

Description

width returns the minimum diameter of the geometry, defined as the smallest band that contains the geometry, where a band is a strip of the plane defined by two parallel lines. This can be thought of as the smallest hole that the geometry can be moved through, with a single rotation.

clearance returns the minimum clearance of a geometry. The minimum clearance is the smallest amount by which a vertex could be moved to produce an invalid polygon, a non-simple linestring, or a multipoint with repeated points. If a geometry has a minimum clearance of 'mc', it can be said that:

No two distinct vertices in the geometry are separated by less than 'mc' No vertex is closer than 'mc' to a line segment of which it is not an endpoint. If the minimum clearance cannot be defined for a geometry (such as with a single point, or a multipoint whose points are identical, NA is returned.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
width(x, as.lines=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
clearance(x, as.lines=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector of lines or polygons
as.lines	logical. If TRUE lines are returned that define the width or clearance

Value

numeric or SpatVector

See Also

minRect

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
width(v)
clearance(v)
```

window *Set a window*

Description

Experimental: Assign a window (area of interest) to a SpatRaster with a SpatExtent, or set it to NULL to remove the window. This is similar to crop without actually creating a new dataset.

Currently, the window will be forced to intersect with the extent of the SpatRaster. It is envisioned that in future versions, the window may also go outside these boundaries.

Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster'
window(x)<-value

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
window(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
value	SpatExtent

Value

none for window<- and logical for window

See Also

crop, extend

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
global(r, "mean", na.rm=TRUE)
e <- ext(c(5.9, 6,49.95, 50))

window(r) <- e
global(r, "mean", na.rm=TRUE)
r

x <- rast(f)
xe <- crop(x, e)
global(xe, "mean", na.rm=TRUE)

b <- c(xe, r)
```

```
window(b)
b

window(r) <- NULL
r
```

---

wrap *wrap (pack) a SpatRaster or SpatVector object*

Description

Wrap a SpatRaster or SpatVector object to create a Packed* object. Packed objects can be saved as an R object to disk (.rds or .RData), or passed over a connection that serializes (e.g. to nodes on a computer cluster); but with large datasets passing a filename could be more sensible in that context.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
wrap(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
wrap(x)
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector or SpatRaster

Value

Packed* object

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
p <- wrap(v)
p
vv <- vect(p)
vv
```

writeCDF *Write raster data to a NetCDF file*

Description

Write a SpatRaster or SpatRasterDataset to a NetCDF file.

When using a SpatRasterDataset, the varname, longname, and unit should be set in the object (see examples).

Always use the ".nc" or ".cdf" file extension to assure that the file can be properly read again by GDAL

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
writeCDF(x, filename, varname, longname="", unit="", ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRasterDataset'
writeCDF(x, filename, overwrite=FALSE, zname="time",
    prec="float", compression=NA, missval, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster or SpatRasterDataset
filename	character. Output filename
varname	character. Name of the dataset
longname	character. Long name of the dataset
unit	character. Unit of the data
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, filename is overwritten
zname	character. The name of the "time" dimension
prec	character. One of "double", "float", "integer", "short", "byte" or "char"
compression	Can be set to an integer between 1 (least compression) and 9 (most compression)
missval	numeric, the number used to indicate missing values
...	additional arguments passed on to ncvar_def

Value

SpatRaster or SpatDataSet

See Also

see writeRaster for writing other file formats

Examples

```
f <- system.file("ex/elev.tif", package="terra")
r <- rast(f)
fname <- paste0(tempfile(), ".nc")
#rr <- writeCDF(r, fname, overwrite=TRUE, varname="alt",
#      longname="elevation in m above sea level", unit="m")

a <- rast(ncols=5, nrows=5, nl=50)
values(a) <- 1:prod(dim(a))
time(a) <- as.Date("2020-12-31") + 1:nlyr(a)
#aa <- writeCDF(a, fname, overwrite=TRUE, varname="power",
#      longname="my nice data", unit="U/Pa")

b <- sqrt(a)
s <- sds(a, b)
names(s) <- c("temp", "prec")
longnames(s) <- c("temperature (C)", "precipitation (mm)")
units(s) <- c("C", "mm")
#ss <- writeCDF(s, fname, overwrite=TRUE)

# for CRAN
#file.remove(fname)
```

`writeRaster` *Write raster data to a file*

Description

Write a SpatRaster object to a file.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,character'
writeRaster(x, filename, overwrite=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	SpatRaster
`filename`	character. Output filename. Can be a single filename, or as many filenames as `nlyr(x)` to write a file for each layer
`overwrite`	logical. If `TRUE`, `filename` is overwritten
`...`	additional arguments for for writing files. See Details

Details

In writeRaster, and in other methods that generate SpatRaster objects, options for writing raster files to disk can be provided as additional arguments or, in a few cases, as the `wopt` argument (a named list) if the additional arguments are already used for a different purpose. The following options are available:

name	description
datatype	values for datatype are "INT1U", "INT2U", "INT2S", "INT4U", "INT4S", "FLT4S", "FLT8S". The first three le
filetype	file format expresses as GDAL driver names. If this argument is not supplied, the driver is derived from the filena
gdal	GDAL driver specific datasource creation options. See the GDAL documentation. For example, with the GeoTiff
tempdir	the path where temporary files are to be written to.
progress	positive integer. If the number of chunks is larger, a progress bar is shown.
memfrac	numeric between 0 and 0.9 (higher values give a warning). The fraction of available RAM that terra is allowed to
memmax	memmax - the maximum amount of RAM (in GB) that terra can use when processing a raster dataset. Should be
names	output layer names.
NAflag	numeric. value to represent missing (NA or NaN) values. See note
verbose	logical. If TRUE debugging information is printed.
steps	postive integers. In how many steps (chunks) do you want to process the data (for debugging)
todisk	logical. If TRUE processing operates as if the dataset is very large and needs to be written to a temporary file (for c

Value

SpatRaster. This function is used for the side-effect of writing values to a file.

Note

GeoTiff files are, by default, written with LZW compression. If you do not want compression, use gdal="COMPRESS=NONE".

When writing integer values the lowest available value (given the datatype) is used to represent NA for signed types, and the highest value is used for unsigned values. This can be a problem with byte data (between 0 and 255) as the value 255 is reserved for NA. To keep the value 255, you need to set another value as NAflag, or do not set a NAflag (with NAflag=NA)

See Also

see writeCDF for writing NetCDF files.

Examples

```
library(terra)
r <- rast(nrows=5, ncols=5, vals=1:25)

# create a temporary filename for the example
f <- file.path(tempdir(), "test.tif")

writeRaster(r, f, overwrite=TRUE)

writeRaster(r, f, overwrite=TRUE, gdal=c("COMPRESS=NONE", "TFW=YES","of=COG"), datatype='INT1U')

## Or with a wopt argument:

writeRaster(r, f, overwrite=TRUE, wopt= list(gdal=c("COMPRESS=NONE", "of=COG"), datatype='INT1U'))

## remove the file
```

```
unlink(f)
```

---

writeVector *Write SpatVector data to a file*

Description

Write a SpatVector to a file. You can choose one of many file formats.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector,character'
writeVector(x, filename, filetype=NULL, layer=NULL, insert=FALSE,
    overwrite=FALSE, options="ENCODING=UTF-8")
```

Arguments

x	SpatVector
filename	character. Output filename
filetype	character. A file format associated with a GDAL "driver" such as "ESRI Shapefile". See `gdal(drivers=TRUE)` or the GDAL docs. If `NULL` it is attempted to guess the filetype from the filename extension
layer	character. Output layer name. If `NULL` the filename is used
insert	logical. If `TRUE`, a new layer is inserted into the file, if the format allows it (e.g. GPKG allows that). See `vector_layers` to remove a layer
overwrite	logical. If `TRUE`, `filename` is overwritten
options	character. Format specific GDAL options such as "ENCODING=UTF-8". Use NULL or "" to not use any options

Examples

```
v <- vect(cbind(1:5,1:5))
crs(v) <- "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84"
v$id <- 1:length(v)
v$name <- letters[1:length(v)]
tmpf1 <- tempfile()
writeVector(v, tmpf1)
x <- vect(tmpf1)

f <- system.file("ex/lux.shp", package="terra")
v <- vect(f)
tmpf2 <- tempfile()
writeVector(v, tmpf2)
y <- vect(tmpf2)
```

xmin *Get or set single values of an extent*

Description

Get or set single values of an extent. Values can be set for a SpatExtent or SpatRaster, but not for a SpatVector)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
xmin(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
xmax(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
ymin(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatExtent'
ymax(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
xmin(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
xmax(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
ymin(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
ymax(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
xmin(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
xmax(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
ymin(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
ymax(x)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
```

```
xmin(x)<-value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
xmax(x)<-value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
ymin(x)<-value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
ymax(x)<-value
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster, SpatExtent, or SpatVector
value	numeric

Value

SpatExtent or numeric coordinate

Examples

```
r <- rast()
ext(r)
ext(c(0, 20, 0, 20))

xmin(r)
xmin(r) <- 0
xmin(r)
```

---

xyRowColCell *Coordinates from a row, column or cell number and vice versa*

Description

Get coordinates of the center of raster cells for a row, column, or cell number of a SpatRaster object. Or get row, column, or cell numbers from coordinates or from each other.

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the SpatRaster object. row numbers start at 1 at the top, column numbers start at 1 at the left.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
xFromCol(object, col)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
yFromRow(object, row)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
xyFromCell(object, cell)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
xFromCell(object, cell)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
yFromCell(object, cell)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
colFromX(object, x)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
rowFromY(object, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric,numeric'
cellFromRowCol(object, row, col)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric,numeric'
cellFromRowColCombine(object, row, col)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
rowFromCell(object, cell)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
colFromCell(object, cell)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,numeric'
rowColFromCell(object, cell)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,matrix'
cellFromXY(object, xy)
```

Arguments

object	SpatRaster
cell	integer. cell number(s)
col	integer. column number(s) or missing (equivalent to all columns)
row	integer. row number(s) or missing (equivalent to all rows)
x	x coordinate(s)
y	y coordinate(s)
xy	matrix of x and y coordinates

Details

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the SpatRaster (see ncell).

Value

xFromCol, yFromCol, xFromCell, yFromCell: vector of x or y coordinates

xyFromCell: matrix(x,y) with coordinate pairs

colFromX, rowFromY, cellFromXY, cellFromRowCol, rowFromCell, colFromCell: vector of row, column, or cell numbers

rowColFromCell: matrix of row and column numbers

See Also

crds

Examples

```
r <- rast()

xFromCol(r, c(1, 120, 180))
yFromRow(r, 90)
xyFromCell(r, 10000)
xyFromCell(r, c(0, 1, 32581, ncell(r), ncell(r)+1))

cellFromRowCol(r, 5, 5)
cellFromRowCol(r, 1:2, 1:2)
cellFromRowCol(r, 1, 1:3)

# all combinations
cellFromRowColCombine(r, 1:2, 1:2)

colFromX(r, 10)
rowFromY(r, 10)
xy <- cbind(lon=c(10,5), lat=c(15, 88))
cellFromXY(r, xy)

# if no row/col specified all are returned
range(xFromCol(r))
length(yFromRow(r))
```

---

zonal *Zonal statistics*

Description

Compute zonal statistics, that is summarized values of a SpatRaster for each "zone" defined by another SpatRaster.

If fun is a true function, zonal may fail for very large SpatRaster objects, except for the functions ("mean", "min", "max", or "sum").

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster,SpatRaster'
zonal(x, z, fun=mean, ..., as.raster=FALSE, filename="", wopt=list())
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
z	SpatRaster with values representing zones
fun	function to be applied to summarize the values by zone. Either as character: "mean", "min", "max", "sum", or, for relatively small SpatRasters, a proper function
...	additional arguments passed to fun
as.raster	logical. If TRUE, a SpatRaster is returned with the zonal statistic for each zone
filename	character. Output filename (ignored if as.raster=FALSE
wopt	list with additional arguments for writing files as in writeRaster

Value

A data.frame with a value for each zone (unique value in zones)

See Also

See global for "global" statistics (i.e., all of x is considered a single zone), app for local statistics, and extract for summarizing values for polygons

Examples

```
r <- rast(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
z <- rast(r)
values(z) <- rep(c(1:2, NA, 3:4), each=20)
names(z) <- "zone"
zonal(r, z, "sum", na.rm=TRUE)

# multiple layers
r <- rast(system.file("ex/logo.tif", package = "terra"))
# zonal layer
z <- rast(r, 1)
names(z) <- "zone"
values(z) <- rep(c(1:2, NA, c(3:4)), each=ncell(r)/5, length.out=ncell(r))

zonal(r, z, "mean", na.rm = TRUE)

# raster of zonal values
zr <- zonal(r, z, "mean", na.rm = TRUE, as.raster=TRUE)
```

zoom *Zoom in on a map*

Description

Zoom in on a map (plot) by providing a new extent, by default this is done by clicking twice on the map.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
zoom(x, e=draw(), maxcell=100000, layer=1, new=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
zoom(x, e=draw(), new=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	SpatRaster
e	SpatExtent
maxcell	positive integer. Maximum number of cells used for the map
layer	positive integer to select the layer to be used
new	logical. If TRUE, the zoomed in map will appear on a new device (window)
...	additional arguments passed to plot

Value

SpatExtent (invisibly)

See Also

draw, plot

Index